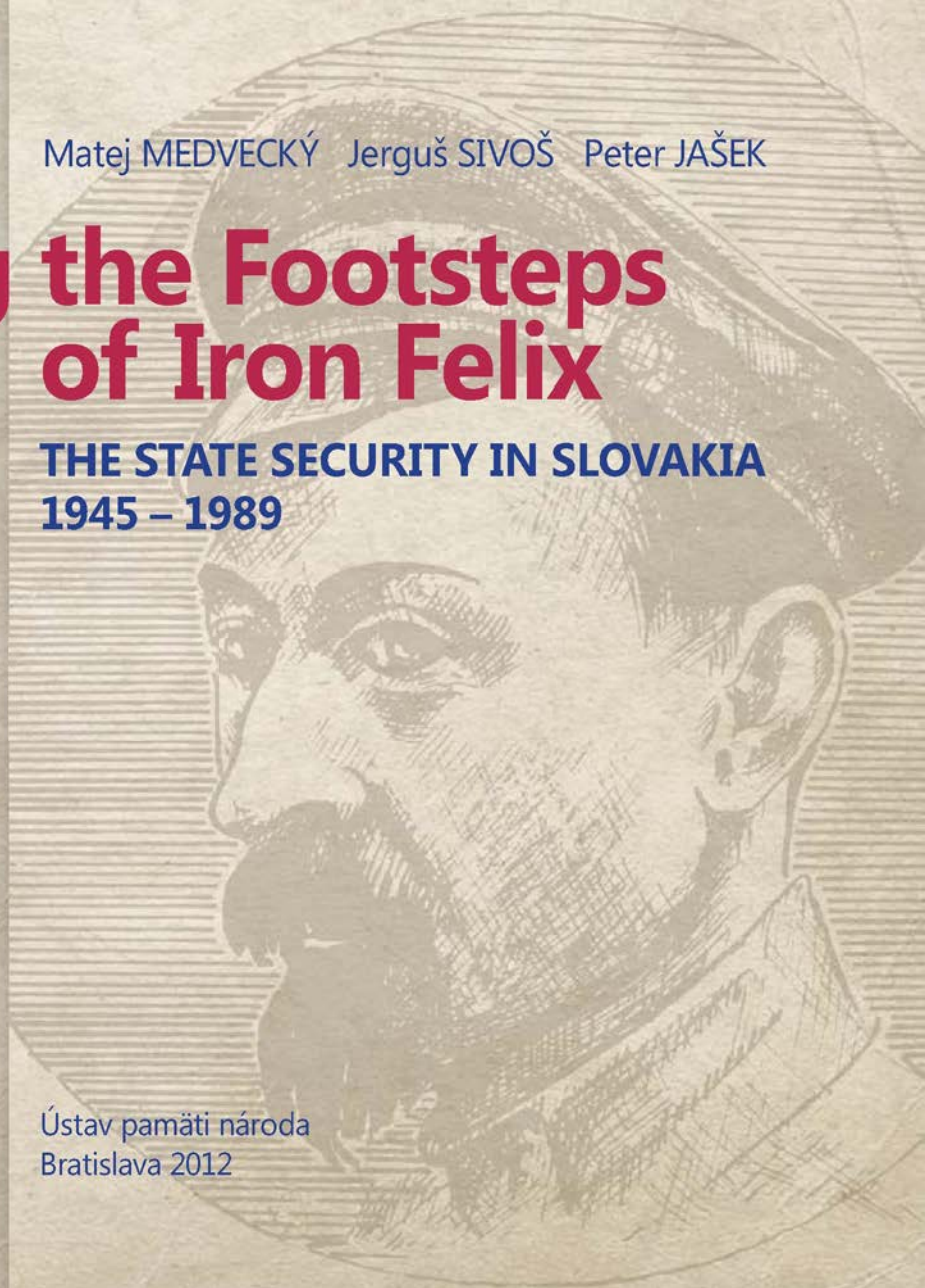


Matej MEDVECKÝ Jerguš SIVOŠ Peter JAŠEK

Following the Footsteps of Iron Felix

THE STATE SECURITY IN SLOVAKIA
1945 – 1989

Ústav pamäti národa
Bratislava 2012





| | |
|-----|---|
| 6 | Foreword (M. Medvecký) |
| 9 | Prior to the COUP D'ÉTAT 1945 – 1948 (M. Medvecký) |
| 33 | The Era of TERROR 1948 – 1953 (M. Medvecký – J. Sivoš) |
| 65 | Guardian of the REGIME (J. Sivoš) |
| 113 | The Era of NORMALISATION 1969 – 1989 (J. Sivoš – P. Jašek) |
| 175 | An Overview of Leading State Security Officials |
| 185 | List of Abbreviations |
| 186 | List of Used and Recommended Literature |
| 192 | Register of Names |

Foreword

„A cool head, a burning heart and absolutely clean hands“ – The famous words of Felix Edmundovich Dzerzhinsky (1877 – 1926), the founder of the Russian or more precisely the Soviet political police, hung on the walls in offices of the Ministry of National Security, the Interior Ministry and the State Security. The School for State Security members in Prague was named after him; his portrait decorated many prizes awarded within the department. “The Father of the Red Terror” became the symbol of Czechoslovak security sovietisation when it copied the Soviet organisational structure and forms in particular; it also became the symbol of the working methods used by the communist secret police in Czechoslovakia and its close contacts with the KGB.

For more than four decades, the State Security (*forces*) – the power base of the Communist Party substantially influenced the (Czecho)Slovak history of the last century. It became one of the symbols of the communist era of our history, and one of the tools to control and dominate society, as well as an information source for the establishment of that time.

Several factors shaped the State Security. To a certain extent, it was the successor of similar forces from the past. Nevertheless, there were other facts and circumstances that particularly formed and shaped it. At first, it was the product of the time of its generation – the years after the end of World War II, the years when the Communist Party representatives launched a struggle for power, which was hidden in its beginnings. The State Security was a product generated in this fight as well being its tool. From the home affairs point of view we may say that security became both the subject and the object of political struggles, and finally, in 1948, also one of the principal tools of the coup d'état. Internationally, the most important fact was that Czechoslovakia fell under the Soviet sphere of influence. The original State Security (ŠtB) structures were not influenced by the Soviet pattern that much; its work methods were adopted, but the organisational structure was only copied later. And last but not least, contacts with the Soviet Union intelligence services served as a good recommendation for a promotion, or at least increased the possibility of having your way.

Throughout its existence, the State Security was a kind of composite of intelligence service and political police. Its primary task was to guarantee the power and dominance of the Communist Party, and indeed, it used all available means to ensure that – intelligence and oppressive measures. Moreover, its

unusual and specific position within the regime was also emphasised by the fact that, except for very short periods, throughout its existence it reported directly to the top political bodies. It was the Communist Party which tasked the State Security, and which determined its relationship with the prosecution service and the courts, as well the state administration bodies.

The State Security and its counter-intelligence units in particular, represented the primary oppressive tool to suppress basic human rights and freedom, in order to keep the Czechoslovak Communist Party in power. The State Security's character, being the political police of the Communist Party, resulted directly from directives governing its activities. A class-based approach and the leading role of the Communist Party in society were the prerequisites for the State Security's activities, which also implied other commitments such as close cooperation with the Soviets, etc.

Looking at the history of this institution, quite a clear distinction between its Slovak and nation-wide divisions can be found until 1949. In our book, we try to pay most attention to the Slovak specifics, also when the State Security was deeply centralised – therefore we have allocated more space to its regional units in Slovakia in the 50s and 60s of the previous century, when there was no State Security headquarters (central office) in Slovakia; that was to a certain extent replaced by the Regional Directorate of the Ministry of Interior (or the National Security Corps) in Bratislava. Federalisation of the Czechoslovak Socialist Republic required more changes. A more stable structure emerged in the 70s when the XIIth Directorate¹ was established within the National Security Corps, and this structure was maintained until the fall of the communist regime. Again, this allows us to extract the Slovak context from the national one.

Our objective was to give a certain insight into the history of State Security in Slovakia in this gripping book, describing its history since its establishment until the very end of its existence. We believe that this book will promote and enhance interest in our recent past in non-expert readers also. Indeed, knowing the dark sides of the totalitarian past and interest in it are the key steps for us to be able to deal with it.

Matej Medvecký

¹ Transl. note: Roman numerals were often used that time, not only in administration; the same numbering as in the Slovak original.

| | |
|--|-----------|
| POVERENÍ VO PREVEZU VNUTRNEHO ODDELKU | |
| Doslo dňa 17. 1. 1946 | |
| Čís. 2443 | Príloha 4 |
| Príloha 4 | Rd. 6665 |

E

Tajné
Dôverné.

Väzba! Súrne!

Bratislava, 27. januára 1946.

Július V i k
vereník vnútra
t i s l a v a
čas jeho zadržania orgánmi
ia je poručík Baroš podozrelý,
al nedovoleným spôsobom. V dôs-
ežné trestné oznámenie vojen-
trestného oznámenia a odpis
o skončení podám na por. Baro-
odpis Vám predložím.
ora Benkoviča až na hodinky,

**Prior to the
COUP D'ÉTAT
1945-1948.**

The State Security organization in Slovakia was influenced by two key facts in the period 1945 – 1948; the first was the efforts of communists to control the state administration, and the second was the preparation of the communist putsch. Similarities can be found in all future Soviet bloc countries. In Slovakia, this meant in particular fabrication of the so-called Hlinka's Party underground and linking it with political opponents. In the Czech part of the Republic, the "uncovering" of the underground linked with anti-Beneš exiles was planned. The purpose-built links of the communists' political opponents with exile groups was a well tested scenario over time. The importance of the secret service and state-security police units prior to the 1948 putsch is underlined also by the fight for these, as well the way these were discussed in the Government and the Parliament, the Board of Commissioners and the Slovak National Council. The VIth and the VIIth units within the Commission for Internal Affairs became the symbol of communist tyranny even before the putsch; their methods were also said to be "Gestapo-like", even when mentioned in the Slovak National Council.



The restoration of Czechoslovakia, being one of the war objectives of the allies, confronted the future representatives of the state with certain key questions. Probably the most important involved the principles that the future republic was to be built and based on. Although the structure agreed by politicians claimed allegiance to the democratic tradition, the reality was quite different. Only six political parties were to be officially allowed in the post-war Czechoslovakia, which would form the so called National Front. Any other political entities were to be created only subject to its approval. Moreover, there were many other factors influencing the political climate in the country. The shift towards the Soviet Union proved to be the principal factor influencing the future direction of the country, which implied the agreement of the Powers, as well as the consent of both Czech and Slovak politicians and their insufficient resistance against this fact. For example, the entente with the USSR of December 1943, and the adoption of the so-called Košice Government Programme in April 1945, limited to a large extent the possibilities for independent and democratic developments in Czechoslovakia. Since 1945, Communist Party representatives took very thoughtful steps that were obviously directed towards gaining control over key positions in the state administration; among others, one of their objectives was to control the police, in particular its secret service and state security units.

The dissolution of old security units and interviews with their members who wished to join the newly established police forces called the National Security was of substantial importance. To defend these steps, explanations were used that the security forces had failed during the war and when the Slovak Republic (and the Protectorate of Bohemia and Moravia) existed. This solution and approach were

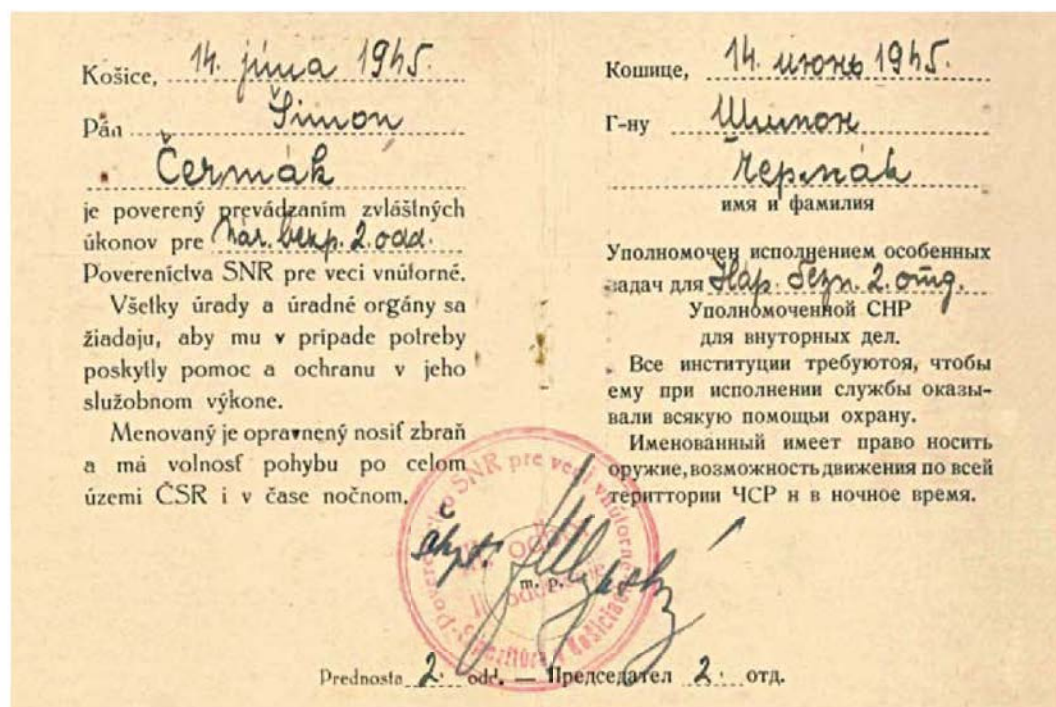


Jozef Lietavec; the ever first State Security head in Slovakia
Source: Archive of the Slovak National Uprising (SNP) Museum

in particular enforced by the Moscow leadership of the Czechoslovak Communist Party (KSČ). In May 1944, their leader Klement Gottwald announced that new security forces were to be established in the new Czechoslovak Republic.

The fact that representatives of the Communist Party left no chances open in Slovakia is also proved by the fact that they had already secured the position of Commissioner for Internal Affairs during the Slovak National Uprising; Gustáv Husák was nominated. Within the Internal Affairs Commission, the IIIrd (security) unit was established which was in charge of intelligence (secret service) and state security related issues within the territory controlled by the members of the resistance. The unit was led by Jozef Lietavec, a young radical communist. Nevertheless, there is little information about this unit. Its most visible activity was the spontaneous and often groundless arrests of people considered to be German or politically unreliable. The Commission was abolished together with its IIIrd unit after the National Uprising was defeated in autumn 1944. It was established again within the territory of the new restored Czechoslovakia. When the World War II (WWII) was about to end, the city of Košice became the seat of that time of the Czechoslovak and Slovak authorities, since it had already been liberated on 19th January 1945. Until 7th February 1945, there were specialised units and departments of the Slovak National Council that also fulfilled tasks of state administration, among others, the Department for Internal Affairs. By 4th February, a "Division for Democratic State Security" was established within that Department, and the next day a decision was taken to organise the security forces forthwith. Representatives of the Democratic Party and the Slovak Communist Party reached a compromise agreement regarding the future shape of the security forces. On 23rd February 1945, the Board of the Slovak National Council adopted its Resolution N° 6 in which it dissolved the current gendarmerie and police corps and Resolution N° 7 establishing a new police corps – the National Security. Representatives of the Slovak and Czechoslovak Communist Party did not yet manage to enforce the Soviet-inspired militia police model and thus control it fully. Democratic Party representatives thwarted that emphasising that the Gendarmerie had taken part in the Slovak National Uprising, and arguing about the limited experience and lack of qualification of militia members, as well as their eccentricities. Finally, the National Security crystallised as some sort of hybrid. Despite that, Slovak communists managed to control the specialised state security and secret service forces within the Commission for Internal Affairs.

Appointing Gustáv Husák, the deputy chairman of the Slovak Communist Party, as Commissioner for Internal Affairs at the end of February 1945 was the key moment for the future development of the secret service and security police forces. Husák managed to translate the Communist Party ideas to the National Security. Assisted by Rudolf Viktorin (a former member of Social Democracy who joined the Communist Party later), he staffed the newly formed secret service and security police corps solely with members or sympathisers of the Slovak Communist Party. Viktorin was appointed commander of the 2nd division of the National Security Headquarters, which dealt with state security issues. Communist Party member Matej Bél was appointed Viktorin's deputy, and he immediately



ID card of member
of the 2nd division of the
National Security, 1945
Source: ABS

introduced communist political organisation in the office. Unfortunately Bél had no experience in police work and was soon replaced by former Gendarmerie member Viktor Sedmík. For several months, the IIIrd unit of the Internal Affairs Commission and 2nd division of the National Security Headquarters with its regional branches operated simultaneously. Moreover, both offices were tasked with secret service and state security issues. This was only a temporary situation until clarified and settled. Going back to this period of time is more than difficult owing to very few documents being available, and also because of frequent personnel exchanges and the conduct of these police forces that can hardly be called "official"; e.g. new staff were recruited based on personal acquaintance without any proper approval or even notification of supervising bodies.

The 2nd division of the National Security Headquarters was in charge of state security and the political secret service. In the regions, there were 2nd (regional or district) divisions of the National Security reporting to the HQ, tasked with state security-related issues, and also dealing with retribution cases and cleansing of public life. Political secret service activities were originally carried out by the special secret service section within the National Security District Headquarters in Bratislava 1, and later, from early July 1945, its tasks were taken over by the Secret service division within the 2nd division of the National Security HQ. Staff working in the newly established 2nd division of the National Security HQ performed and controlled secret services in the whole of Slovakia, including intelligence related to the protection of important offices and enterprises. They also monitored radio broadcasting. The dissolution of the 2nd division of the National Security HQ and the establishment of the Political Intelligence HQ as of 1st November 1945 was a key organisational change; it took over the structure of its successor split into state security and intelligence section (secret service), as well the regional offices network (District Security Department), including their competences and staff, in general. This organisational metamorphosis of the future State Security (ŠtB) lasted for only one month, until the VIth unit was established within the Commission for Internal Affairs on 1st December 1945, again, led by Rudolf Viktorin. The unit had two sections that were further split according to the issues these dealt with. The Ist section (State Security) was further divided into five divisions; Division I/1 monitored the political situation, its staff prepared situation reports (intelligence reports), monitored the activities of political parties, associations, churches, cooperation with National Committees, and also illegal movements, distribution of pamphlets, etc. Division I/2 was in charge of the public (retributory) judiciary and cleansing of public life and related matters; Division I/3 was in charge of the registration and censorship of printed materials; Division I/4 dealt with issues of minorities and foreigners; and Division I/5 supervised the economy and industry (naturally, from the state security point of view). The IInd section – secret service – was split into four divisions. Division II/1 dealt with defence-related intelligence, and Division II/2 – intelligence service, with espionage. Here it has to be noted that offensive intelligence from Bratislava mainly targeted Austria and Hungary, and to a limited extent also Poland and exile groups. Staff working for Division II/3 were in charge of building and registering, in particular, the network of

confidants and agents; and Division II/4 was in charge of technical and research tasks for the purposes of the secret service and state security (reproduction of documents, taking photographs, production of secret ink for letters, ultraviolet photography, comparing handwriting and letters written by various typewriters, preparing expert opinions, etc.). Besides, they produced falsified testaments, signatures, securities, banknotes or any other falsified ID cards for their needs. They also tested forgeries and imitations, and were in charge of ballistic testing and similar activities. The VIth unit of the Internal Affairs Commission had 427 employees in total (including regional offices and district security departments where there were 145 people; 158 people worked for the Ist Section and 124 for the IInd Section). In 1945, almost 52% of all employees working for the VIth unit of the Internal Affairs Commission were Communist Party members. Another 43.5% had no political membership and only 4.5% were members of the Democratic Party. However, these figures are only relative and certain cautiousness needs to be applied, as, for example, Jozef Ilčík – head of the Ist Section within the VIth Unit of the Internal Affairs Commission, as well as his deputy Teodor Baláž, were listed as non-party members. No doubt, they were too political, being key supporters of communist politics in the security machinery in Slovakia. The method applied in recruiting new security machinery staff allowed members or sympathisers of the Communist Party to infiltrate its structures. The dominance of Communist Party members in the VIth Unit of the Internal Affairs Commission and their factual and voluntary subordination to the Slovak Communist Party administration are highly visible, at that time. Leaders of the Slovak Communist Party used its influence in these forces of power in particular by consulting and counselling the security forces staff. In particular, they applied this method in solving cases that could have political impact. On the other hand, security staff often took their own initiative. Officers working with the VIth Unit of the Internal Affairs Commission met Slovak Communist Party politicians regularly, also having social contacts with them and in certain cases, closer personal relationships can also be found.

We have only very fragmental and incomplete information about contacts between intelligence and security officers and their Soviet counterparts. Nevertheless, we know that pro-communist oriented staff of the VIth Unit of the Internal Affairs Commission regarded their colleagues from the USSR intelligence service highly and maintained lively contacts with them. A similar approach was taken with colleagues from Yugoslavia. Many officers from the VIth Unit of the Internal Affairs Commission attended specialised intelligence workshops in the USSR, and thus, the continuation of these contacts can also be assumed after 1945. Besides, we are certain that Slovak security machinery staff cooperated with the Soviets through their Bratislava Consulate, and, moreover, there were also contacts and collaboration with units in the Soviet Occupation Zone in Austria, in Vienna in particular.

Soon after the end of WWII, the security forces in Slovakia were relatively independent. Despite a certain subordination to the central Ministry of the Interior in Prague, the Commissioner's Office was assigned broad competences, which reflected historical developments, and the fact that both the Slovak National

č. 19

| Ref | Organizačné a osobné |
|-----|----------------------|
| a | organizačný, |
| b | personálny, |
| c | disciplinárny. |

| Ref | Výcvik. a školský ref. |
|-----|---------------------------|
| a | Desky a kurzy. |
| b | učebné programy, |
| c | redakcia normal. rozkazov |

I. sekcia

| 1. oddelenie | 2. oddelenie | 3. oddelenie | 4. oddelenie | Pátraci |
|--|--|--|--|------------|
| Ref. Ľudové súdnictvo | Ref. Menšinové | Ref. Hospod.-finančné | Ref. Statistické | Ref. Pred |
| a Stopovanie pre ľudové súdy ČSR. | a Výmena obžalobky. | a Štírky a výluky | a Číslova sčítacieho materiálu z r. 1930 a 1940. | a Pátraci |
| b Stopovanie pre ľudové súdy za hranicami ČSR. | b Vydávania Nemcov. | b Nezamestnanosť a mzdová otázka | b Vydávanie osvedčení o národnosti. | b referent |
| c Evidencia týkajúca sa ľudského ľudstva | c Repatriácia občanov ČSR. | c Zmlatňovanie a nár. správa v podnikoch | | c referent |
| d Získovanie a prepustenie z prac. táborov. | d Brobrovanie pobytu a prac. por. cudzincom. | d Sledovanie vakutných deliktov. | | novanie |
| e Vydávanie politických spoľahlivosti. | e Dobrozdanie pri uch. štát. občianstva. | e Zásobovanie záradky a pol. čierneho obch. | | |
| | f Evidencia Maďarov a Nemcov. Kartotiky. | f Hospod. protispionáž z občian. služba v podn. del. pre obranu štátu. | | |
| | g Sledovanie činnosti menšin. | | | |

Internal division of the
VIth Unit of the Internal
Affairs Commission
in 1946
Source: ABS

Tajné

VL ODBOR

tajomník

Ref. Hospodársky ref.

a náležitosti,
b vecný,
c distribúcia,
d správa budov.

Autoreferát

Ref. Pomocný úrad

a Podatelňa,
b Spisovňa,
c Váprava:
d Kartotika:
e Archív,
f Knižnica

II. sekcia

1. oddelenie

Ref. Obranné zprav.

a Všetky delikty podľa zák. na ochranu republiky.
b Referát politický.
c Všeobecné hnutie, ozbrojené skupiny a teroristické akcie.
d Sabotáže a atentáty, demonstrácie a výtržnosti.
e Vlastní a cudzí zločiny.
f Pohraničný styk a pohraničné incidenty.
g cestu vládných činiteľov a cudzích hostí.
h evidencie osôb št. nespôhl.
i evid. dôver. a informátorov.
j Redakcia pát. obežníkov.
k Posudky vo veciach pasovných a vizových.
l Obranná služba v II. odbore a v súbore HJ.

2. oddelenie

Ref. Výzvedné zprav.

a Skupina pátracia:
1) Maďarsko, Rumunsko a Balkán;
2) Poľsko;
3) Rakúsko a Nemecko.
b Skupina študijná.
c Zahraničný odboj.
d Evidencia agentov.
e Administratívna skupina.

3. oddelenie

Tlačové

a Sledovanie domácej tlače.
b Sledovanie zahraničnej tlače.
c Politická cenzúra.
d Všetky evid. pre účely tlačového oddelenia.
e Odpodúvanie zahraničného rozhlasu.

4. oddelenie

Technické

a Práce fotografické.
b Všetky práce výskumné.
c Podávanie posudkov.
d Fotografická alba a všetky evidencie pre účely techn. oddelenia.

Spojovací referát

a Telefónná sieť.
b Rádioelektrická sieť.
c Kontrolná služba rádiov.
d Šifrovacia služba.
e Dialekops.

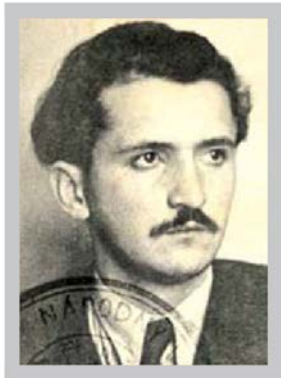
The case of Štefan Chalmovský and accomplices was the first big case that the Internal Affairs Commission staff uncovered and fabricated together with counter-intelligence. In many aspects, it foreshadowed the show trials in Slovakia for at least the next 10 years. Chalmovský and his friends established a small illegal group ideologically linked to the Hlinka's Party regime. Its members felt under pressure from the people's democracy regime in the restored Czechoslovakia and did not approve of the state authorities' measures, e.g. the restrictive policy against the Catholic Church. Chalmovský and his friends (Albert Púčik, Anton Tunega, Jozef Huba and Augustín Huba) were planning to establish an organisation that would collect information for the Slovak Government in exile, and also some form of the Slovak Hlinka's People Party, in the underground. Their activity became real after Chalmovský and Anton Kšinant opened contacts; at that time, the latter was hiding in forests in order to avoid retribution trial. Their major objectives were quite mildly formulated – fighting against communism and for the Christian world view, for the establishment of social order and the democracy, restoration of the Slovak state, whether within a Czecho-Slovak or a broader

Central Europe Federation. However, the state security learned about them and a group of staff from the Political Intelligence HQ, i.e. the VIth Unit of the Internal Affairs Commission, travelled to the city of Topolčany at the end of November, and together with the defence related intelligence staff commenced arresting and interrogating them. State security staff also "added" other objectives to the Chalmovský and accomplices in order to create the impression of a large "Hlinka's Party underground". A group of young scouts led by Štefan Krajčík was fabricated to be the "secret Hlinka's Youth" who were supposed to collect weapons. Finally, a poacher and an adventurer were turned into the so called "White Guard", supposedly an armed anti-communist unit. The interrogation was violent. Karol Baroš from the VIth Unit of the Internal Affairs Commission hit the detained Tibor Benkovič so harshly that he died within a couple of hours as a result of torture. The Internal Affairs Commission leaders, in order to avoid further interrogation, "hid" Baroš in allied Yugoslavia, and later in Vienna, giving him money and a political letter of recommendation. He only returned to Slovakia in 1949, and was appointed directly to the State Security.

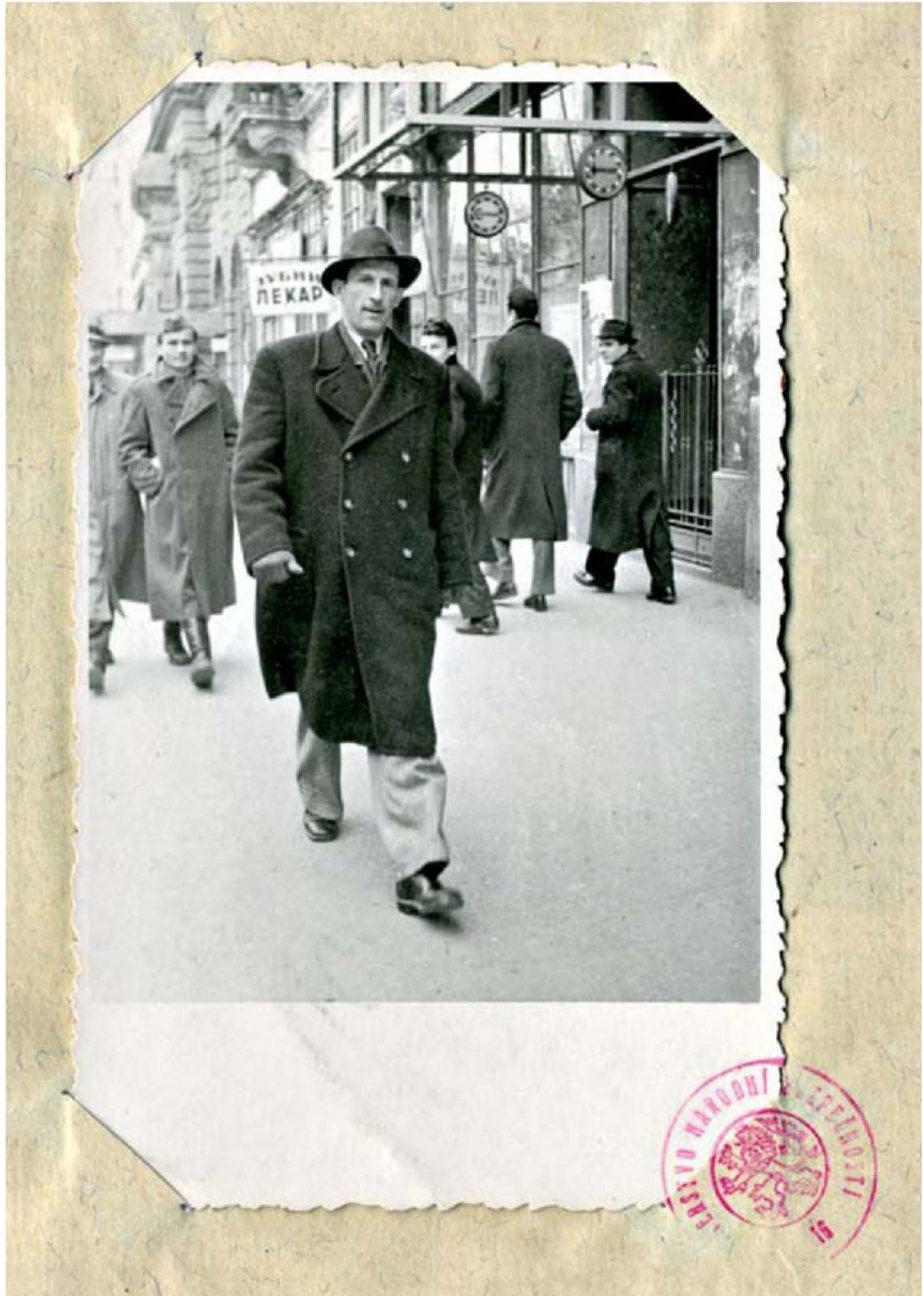
Council (SNR) and the Board of Commissioners were assigned competences allowing them to apply their own visions in shaping the state administration (police, as well). This situation is underlined also by the fact that the National Security Corps were established by an order adopted by the Slovak National Council, whereas in the Czech part of the Republic, there was no legal provision supporting their existence until 1947, when the National Security Act was adopted. The subordination of the intelligence-security unit of the Internal Affairs Commission was much more a political (via the Slovak Communist Party) rather



Karol Baroš Source: ABS



Štefan Chalmovský
Source: Nation's Memory
Institute (ÚPN) Archive



Snapshot taken during
Baroš's stay in Yugoslavia
Source: ABS

ID card issued for Baroš
by the editors
of "Partizán" weekly
Source: ABS



After K. Baroš was
successfully hidden
in Yugoslavia, the Internal
Affairs Commission
issued an accusation
Source: Slovak National
Archive (SNA)

POVERENÍCTVO PRE VECI VNÚTORNÉ

VI. odbor

Číslo jedn. p. dôv./46 Tr.

Vec: Benkovič Tibor - vyšetrovanie.

Odpoved na čís. jedn. p. 66/78/46 sekr.z

1.2.1946.

Prílohy: 1.

Bratislava, 2. marec 1946.

Pán

p. Dr. Július V i k t o r y

Povereník vnútra

B r a t i s l a v a .

Tajné
Dôverné.

Hlásim, že úmrtie Tibora Benkoviča počas jeho zadržania orgánmi
tunajšieho odboru, dal som vyšetriť.

Podľa doterajšieho výsledku stopovania je poručík Baroš podozrelý,
že zadržaného Benkoviča a spol. vyšetroval nedovoleným spôsobom. V dôs-
ledku toho som na por. Baroša podal predbežné trestné oznámenie vojen-
skému súdu I. stolice v Bratislave. Odpis trestného oznámenia a odpis
pítevného nálezu pripojujem.

V stopovaní prípadu sa pokračuje a po skončení podám na por. Baro-
ša dodatok k trestnému oznámeniu, ktorého odpis Vám predložím.

Hlásim, že osobné veci nebohého Tibora Benkoviča až na hodinky,
boly vrátené otcovi nebohého. Vyšetrovaním nepodarilo sa zistiť kto sa
zmocnil spomenutých hodínok, avšak javí sa byť pravdepodobným, že za-
mestnanci tunajšieho odboru, ktorí sa zúčastnili vyšetrovania Benko-
viča a spol., hodínok sa zmocnili.

Prednosta VI. odboru

J. Viktor

Povereníctvo vnútra - VI. odbor.

Čís. jedn. 9 d. v. / 46 Tr.

Tajné
Dôverné.

Trestné oznámenie.

A.

Karol Baroš, nar. 3.7.1917 Lietavská Lúčka, okres Žilina, príslušný do Banskej Bystrice, okres Banská Bystrica, národnosti slovenskej, rím. Katolík, slobodný, poručík Národnej bezpečnosti, zaradený u VI. odboru Povereníctva vnútra od 4. mája 1945, odvodný ročník 1937, absolvent 4. tr. mest. školy 2 roč. vyššej priemyselnej školy, bol vyznamenaný partizánskym vyznamenaním - SSSR.

B.

Karol Baroš so svojou 5 člennou stopovacou skupinou konal dňa 3.-5. decembra 1945 stopovanie po bielych partizánoch v okolí Topoľčian, okres Topoľčany.

Počas tohoto stopovania por. NB Karol Baroš resp. jemu pridelení orgánovia, alebo príslušníci stanice NB Topoľčany, zadržal viac osôb podozrelých z ilegálnej činnosti bielych partizánov. Zadržané osoby boli predvádzané na stanicu NB Topoľčany, kde por. Baroš viedol osobne vypočúvanie všetkých podozrelých.

Ako dôvodne podozrelý z ilegálnej činnosti bielych partizánov, bol medzi inými zadržaný aj Tibor Benkovič z Nitrianskej Stredy, okres Topoľčany.

Tibor Benkovič počas jeho zadržania v presne nezistenom čase - medzi 23. hod. dňa 4. decembra 1945 a 4. hod. dňa 5. decembra 1945 v budove stanice NB Topoľčany zomrel. Príčina jeho smrti dosiaľ zistená nebola, avšak je podozrenie, že nezomrel smrťou prirodzenou.

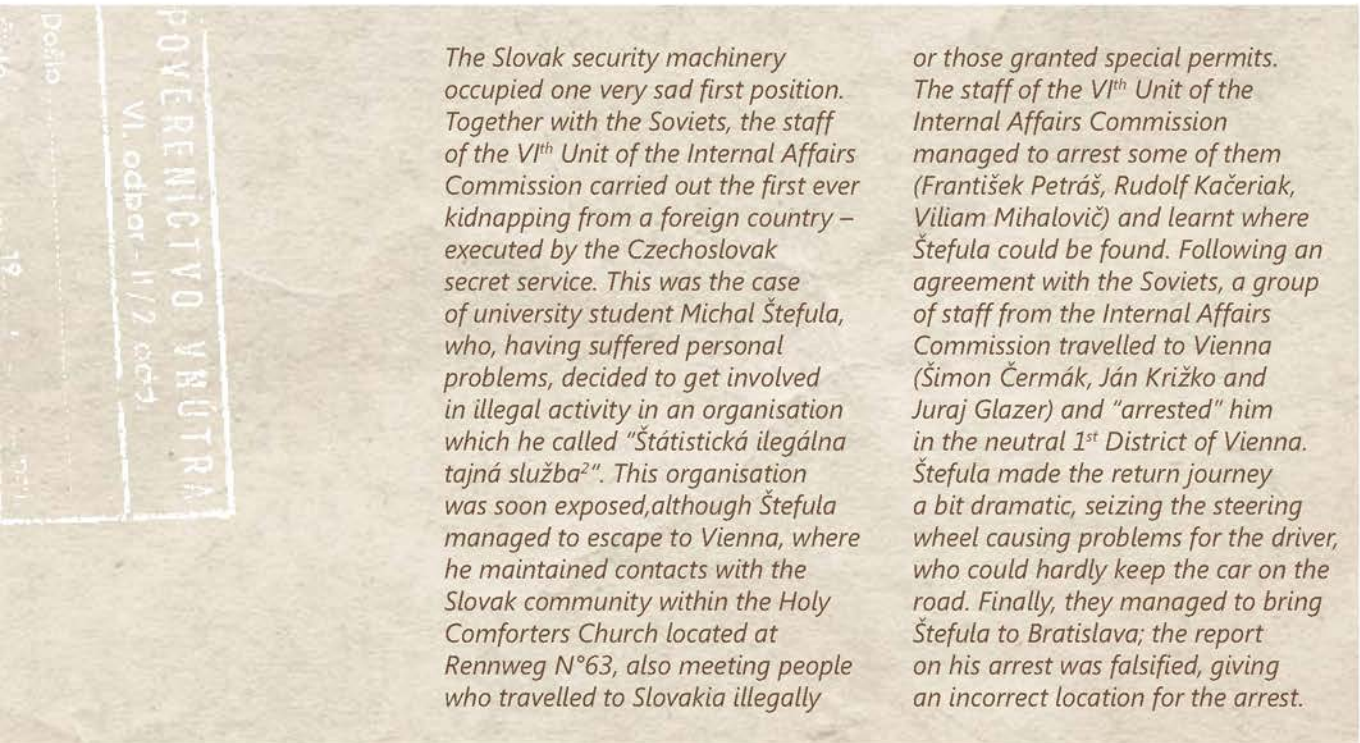
Por. Baroš je podozrelý, že zo zadržaným Benkovičom počas vyšetrovania zle nakladal a to v záujme úspešného výsledku vyšetrovania t. j. aby odhalil všetky osoby, ktoré sú v spojení ilegálnymi bielych partizánov.

C.

Vyšetrovaním bolo zistené, že por. Karol Baroš so svojou stopovacou skupinou dňa 5. decembra 1945 v ranných hodinách, previezol mŕtvolu Tibora Benkoviča do Nitry. Por. Baroš na štátnom zástupiteľstve v Nitre vyhľadal prokurátora Dr. Štefana Valenta a oznámil mu, že zadržal Tibora Benkoviča z Nitrianskej Stredy, pre dôvodné podozrenie z protištátnej činnosti. Por. Baroš ďalej prokurátorovi Dr. Valentovi oznámil, že zadržaný Benkovič zomrel a ako príčinu smrti por. Baroš udal požitie neznámeho jedu. Z tej príčiny požiadal por. Baroš prokurátora Dr. Valenta, aby nariadil vykonanie súdnej pitvy Benkoviča. Prokurátor Dr. Valent z moci svojho

Vojenský súd I. stolice

Bratislava.



than a state administration link. However, there were strong centralising trends present in the Interior Ministry that culminated shortly after the elections held in 1946. The success of democrats in the elections resulted in the Communist Party representatives fearing the loss of their influence in the VIth Unit of the Internal Affairs Commission. While the 1st Prague agreement on splitting competences between Czechoslovak (state) and Slovak (local) authorities and bodies in the summer of 1945 stipulated that only secret service acting abroad was the state one, and the others were supposed to coordinate their activities, the 3rd Prague agreement critically limited the Internal Affairs Commission's competences, including those of its VIth Unit. Communists in the security service also contributed to this step themselves, as they were not sure whether they would be able to keep their posts in the Internal Affairs Commission, and were very actively convincing the new Commissioner – Mikuláš Ferjenčík – about the need for higher subordination to the Ministry of the Interior. Already on 5th September 1946, Mikuláš Ferjenčík, the Commissioner for Internal Affairs signed an agreement with the Ministry of the Interior according to which the structure of the Commissioner's Office should, to the extent possible, mirror the structure of the Ministry. Moreover, the start of close cooperation between these two offices was ordered. Accordingly, the Ministry of the Interior developed a plan for

² Transl. note: it can be translated as *Illegal Secret Service Fighting for the Slovak State*.

Povereníctvo vnútra.

Bratislava 23. júl 1946.

Číslo: 12102/VI-II/8-1946.

Zprav. - Taj.!

V e c: Služobný odznak štátobezpečnostnej služby — zavedenie.

Podľa rozdeľovníka!

127

Výkonné orgány politicko-zpravodajskej služby na celom území ČSR sú vybavené služobným kovovým odznakom „Bezpečnostná služba“ (viď fotografiu).

V českých zemiach nápis na kovovom odznaku je v českom znení „Bezpečnostní služba“ a na Slovensku v znení slovenskom „Bezpečnostná služba“.

Držiteľ kovového odznaku BS má okrem toho služobnú legitimáciu, v Čechách a na Morave vydanú Ministerstvom vnútra a na Slovensku vydanú Povereníctvom vnútra — VI. odborom.

Štátne a samosprávne úrady, ich orgány, ako aj verejné a súkromné ústavy, organizácie, korporácie, sú povinné majiteľovi služobného odznaku BS poskytnúť všetky informácie, účinnú podporu a všestrannú pomoc pri výkone jeho služby.

Kovové odznaky BS sú evidenčne očíslované od čí. 1 až 250. Na rube odznaku je prípeňovacie zariadenie a na líci vyzerá presne takto:



Všetky v rozdeľovníku uvedené úrady — veliteľstvá prosím — žiadam, aby o tomto opatrení vyrozumeli všetky im rezortne podriadené úrady a veliteľstvá.

Dostane: Úrad SNR a Sboru povereníkov, Ministerstvo vnútra odbor Z., Sekretariát Povereníka vnútra, Povereníctvo vnútra — prezídium, Povereníctvo financií, HVNB, Oblastná správa OBZ, Velit. 4. obl. 2. odd. a všetky tunajšiemu odboru podriadené OBR.

Povereník:

Dr. Viktory, v. r.

Official badge
of the staff of
VIth Unit of the
Internal Affairs
Commission
Source: ABS



The year 1947 was a turning point regarding the official agenda, as well. In 1945, the new security machinery "inherited" the archive and registration files of the State Security HQ (1940-1945), including files and records of the Security HQ Office within the Police Directorate in Bratislava and Košice, and also Prešov (1923 to 1938/1939). The archive and records (general and also intelligence) were taken over by the 2nd division of the National Security Headquarters. New staff had no

experience of police administration and were trained by their colleagues who had worked with the security forces before the year 1945. Therefore, the new office, be it the 2nd division of the National Security Headquarters or later, the VIth and VIIth Units of the Internal Affairs Commission, continued to use the old records and files, where new records were added. Only in 1947 was a decision taken to introduce new records, and thus new files began to be created.

substantial subordination and adjustment of the Internal Affairs Commission VIth Unit to the model applied in the Czech part of the Republic. Tight centralisation of state security and the secret service was to start, firstly through business trips of the representatives of the Ministry of the Interior or Regional Security Department located in Prague (Bedřich Pokorný, Kamil Pixa and others) tasked to instruct their colleagues, and also, by preparing a new organisational structure that would rebuild the Internal Affairs Commission VIth Unit to the model used in the Czech part of the Republic and Moravia (Regional Security Department and Regional state security agency). Since 1st November 1946, the VIth Unit of the Internal Affairs Commission changed to the Unit Z. The Ministry of the Interior reserved control of the secret service and the Commission was only supposed to be in charge of its operation – thus, no independent activity by the Commissioner Ferjenčík was to be achieved. On 2nd December 1946, the VIIth Unit was established within the Ministry of the Interior in Prague, with the so-called Slovak Division (VII-SL). The unit was led by Bedřich Pokorný, who was very likely also tasked to supervise Slovak colleagues and report about the situation in Slovakia. Therefore, early in December 1946, he travelled to Bratislava to personally examine the situation there, meet the staff, etc. The reports he prepared about many security staff in Slovakia, were very critical. Further organisational changes were due on 1st January 1947, when the Z Unit was renamed to the VIIth Unit of the Internal Affairs Commission. According to the directives, its tasks, and also those of its subordinated divisions, were, among others, to secure the state against internal attacks on its independence, unity, sovereignty, integrity and system of people's democracy, and to combat similar subversive efforts and political attacks made or directed from abroad, fighting against industrial espionage, acquiring intelligence for information, administrative and research purposes. The unit was split into three basic organisational groups: secret service and state security groups, and auxiliary divisions.



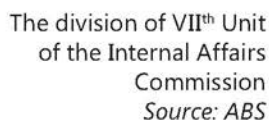
Mikuláš Ferjenčík took personally the criticism of illegal methods applied by the security. Though, his actions and the defence of the staff of VIth and VIIth Unit of the Internal Affairs Commission allowed them to continue in their illegal activities

Source: Archive of the Slovak National Uprising (SNP) Museum

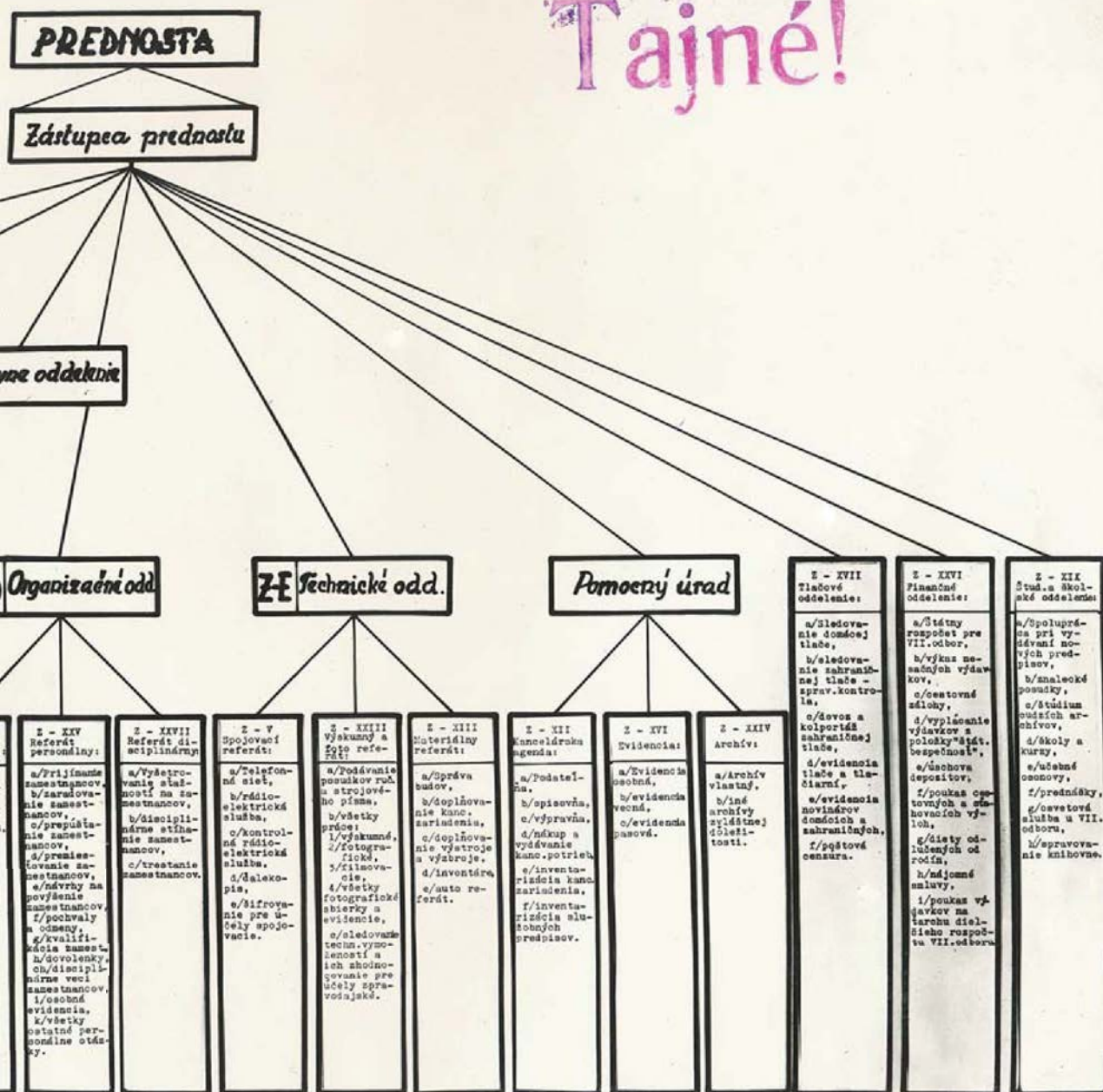
The VIIth Unit of the Internal Affairs Commission had its head and deputy. The intelligence group (named Z-A) split into four divisions: intelligence related to internal political affairs, counter-intelligence, economy-related intelligence, and foreign affairs. Intelligence related to internal political affairs (Z-XIV) had a Department of political parties (Democratic Party, Slovak Communist Party, Party of Freedom³, and Social-Democratic Party), and a Department of illegal movements that also dealt with religious and Jewish issues. Counter-intelligence (Z-I) collected information and prepared reports to be used as a base for protection against espionage and subversive efforts. It focused in particular on these objects of interest: Hungarians, Germans (Austrians) and other nations, the Vatican Secret Service, Western countries as such, the Balkans, and border protection and protection of its own forces. Economy related intelligence (Z-III) collected information and prepared reports related to protection of the interests of the national economy (heavy and light industries, energy, transport, agriculture, internal and foreign trade, banks and insurance companies, taxes, inventions, etc.). Finally, the Z-B Department (foreign defence) dealt with Hungary, Austria, the North, South-East Europe, foreign resistance and registration of agents. Also, coding was carried out there for the secret service. A proposal of October 1946 has been preserved, regarding the restructuring of this unit. There were supposed to be five smaller units established: Investigation group (with three sub-groups -1- Hungary, Romania, the Balkans; 2 – Poland and the North; and 3 – Austria, Germany and the West), Research group (sorting and analyzing reports, preparing situation reports, contacts with embassies, etc.), Foreign group (monitoring foreign resistance and its connections with the home country, Slovaks living abroad), Records of agents, and last but not least Administrative Group. The state security group (Z-C) was split to three divisions. Z-XX (state security administration management) dealt with the management of state security in Slovakia, collecting and concentrating reports on state security, investigating cases of special importance, cooperating on request with other offices on issues related to state security, preparing documents for searches, as well visits of our representatives abroad and those of foreign guests visiting the country. The foreign and passport division (Z-VII) dealt with the relocation of Germans and exchange of inhabitants with Hungary, repatriation, registration of foreigners, granting stay permits and passports related issues. And finally, there was the people's judiciary system division (Z-IV) that dealt with surveillance for courts in Czechoslovakia (cleansing of public life, activities of people's courts and activities of the National Security Corps in cleansing public life), as well as tracking people abroad for courts (registration of people requested to be extradited; war criminals were followed and requested to be extradited separately). The legal division was separate (Z-XI). The head (or deputy) of the VIIth Unit of the Internal Affairs Commission also led the Organisational division (ZD) split into organisational (Z-IX), HR (Z-XXV) and Disciplinary (Z-XXVII) departments, and the Technical division (Z-E) that comprised Connection (Z-V), Material (Z-XIII), and

³ Transl. note: "Strana Slobody" in Slovak.

Ev. 17.



Tajné!





Anton Meltzer

Source: Nation's Memory
Institute (ÚPN) Archive



Rudolf Komandera

Source: Nation's Memory
Institute (ÚPN) Archive

Research and Photographic (Z-XXIII) departments. The Auxiliary division dealt with office agenda (Z-XII), records (Z-XVI) and Archive (Z-XXIV). This structure was supplemented by a Press division (Z-VII), a Financial division (Z-XXVI) and a Research and training division (Z-XIX). Preparatory works to establish the IIIrd Unit of the Internal Affairs Commission represented a further level of centralisation. The meeting of Václav Nosek, Minister of the Interior, Mikuláš Ferjenčík, the Commissioner and Jindřich Veselý, the future State Security Director, held on 3rd January 1948 at the Ministry of the Interior was an important milestone in this whole process. Those named above agreed to establish one Security Unit to be labelled III, which was proposed to be led by Anton Rašla, former prosecutor of the National Court, who briefly headed the intelligence unit within the Military Headquarters of the Ministry of National Defence, and thus had certain experience with secret service related tasks. This would also solve the vacancy for the head of the unit who was required to have legal background. Acting head Rudolf Viktorin did not have the required education and was supposed to become Rašla's deputy. Nevertheless, this part of the deal was not fulfilled and Viktorin kept his position.

Staffing of the State Security and political secret service units in Czechoslovakia as of 1st December 1947

| | |
|---|--|
| VII th Unit of Czechoslovak Ministry of the Interior ČSR | 402 |
| Regional state security agency and District Security office in the Czech part of the Republic and Moravia | 335 |
| State Security Service | 1,527 incl. 187 state security staff in Slovakia |
| VII th Unit of the Internal Affairs Commission | 220 |
| State Security Offices in Slovakia | 309 |
| Total | 2,793 |

The communist coup d'état in February 1948 was one of the key events in the political history of Czechoslovakia after 1945. In Slovakia, the most important force able to oppose the communists – the Democratic Party – weakened very much after their "plot" was uncovered, and was shaken even more after the next hot autumn of 1947; the putsch was quite smooth, there. Slovak Communist Party leaders, at the request of Klement Gottwald, asked the Board of Commissioners to resign, and G. Husák, the Board Chairman informed the Democratic Party Commissioners on a letter 21st February 1948 that the resignation of Democratic Party representatives in the Government was also interpreted as the resignation of its representatives on the Board of Commissioners. The State Security also took part in the smooth take-over of power. Rudolf Viktorin was in hospital at the time. Viktor Sedmík and his deputy Teodor Baláž who also led the division dealing with intelligence related to internal affairs (Z-XIV), were able to effectively organise tasks within the National Security Corps that were important from the Communist

The most significant case prior to the communist coup d'état in February 1948 was the so-called "Slovak plot" fabricated by the VIIth Unit of the Internal Affairs Commission staff in the summer and autumn of 1947. Its key objective was discrediting the Democratic Party, when the Democrats were to be proved to be carrying out "anti-state" activities and having links to the Hlinka's Party exiles. It was a coordinated operation by the security forces, the Communist Party and partisans; its prologue was the exposing of the Anton Meltzer and accomplices in Žilina, which comprised several quite independent groups. It was given publicity with the goal creating the feeling that a widespread Hlinka's Party underground existed in Slovakia. Several days after that the state security announced the detention

Rudolf Komandera, Hlinka's Party exile messenger, who was forced to lie about maintaining connections with Ján Kempný and Miloš Bugár, at the time both secretaries general of the Democratic Party. Finally, the third part of this broad fabrication was the revelation of Otto Obuch who worked for the then Vice-Prime Minister Ján Ursíny, and maintained written contacts with Ferdinand Ďurčanský, a Hlinka's Party politician in exile. Extensive security police action was then used by Slovak and Czechoslovak Communist Party representatives who managed to convince the Czech political parties of Democratic Party links with anti-Czechoslovak exiles, and together they forced the Democratic Party to withdraw from the positions they had acquired based on the results of the 1946 elections.

Purpose-made arrests of regional officials of Democratic Party in autumn 1947 rouse reaction leaders of the party. The caricature of pro-communist weekly Partizán depicts the conflict of commissioner Matej Josko with officers of State Security Branch in Žilina



Party point of view. They selected, isolated or arrested those members of the Police who were considered unreliable by the communists. In addition, Sedmík ordered that uniformed police corps members be subordinated to the state security. They occupied key buildings (e.g. a Post Office) and searched the Democratic Party Secretariat, and its premises. Staff from the VIIth Unit of the Internal Affairs Commission also participated in the work of the so called "action committees" that were in charge of the take-over of offices and enterprises by communists. After the successful putsch, they also took part in the so called "cleansing", i.e. firing those who were considered unreliable by the Communist Party. It is interesting that whereas there was almost no problem with establishing action committees in many offices, in the VIIth Unit of the Internal Affairs Commission it went from bad to worse owing to poor personal relations. Key in this internal fight were Teodor Baláž and Matej Bél groups. The clash of views commenced with efforts to "sack" the wife-to-be of Baláž, who was then working in the office. Mutual allegations of criminal activities and fights resulted in the writing of anonymous as well signed reports with denunciations delivered to the Slovak Communist Party Central Committee, in February and early March 1948. The situation calmed down temporarily once the party leaders stepped in.



Confidants have always been an important element and work tool for both the police and the secret service. The existence and quality of a network of agents was considered to be a key precondition for the successful operation of the State Security. In 1945 – 1948, there were two categories of its collaborators – agents and confidants. The key difference was that while agents reported in consideration of payments, confidants acted based on their convictions. In 1945 and 1946, they were registered in the same way as in the past; a list only was prepared, without any special files. Their reports were filed and after a file was closed, everything was put ad acta. A change came only after the VIth Unit of the Internal Affairs Commission issued its Decree N°6886/46 of 1st December 1946, which unfortunately, had not been preserved and therefore, it is not

quite clear what changes it introduced. However, we have directives regarding collaborators issued by leaders of the VIIth Unit of the Ministry of the Interior in 1947, valid also for Slovakia, once recruited, each collaborator should be checked for at least six up to 12 months, and should be called an informer by then. A collaborator, once checked and verified, was to be called a confidant (in cases of ideological motives for cooperation) or an agent (financial motivation). Central registration of confidants and agents, cheaters and provocateurs was maintained with the VIIth Unit of the Internal Affairs Commission. The distinction between agents and confidants applied also according to directives issued in 1948, although these also defined one new element – a safe house, i.e. a place where "the control body" was meeting the confidant, and reports were given.

Gustáv Husák,
the Commissioner for
Internal Affairs, and later
also the Chairman of the
Board of Commissioners,
who significantly affected
the shape of security
machinery in Slovakia,
at the end of the 1940s.

The security officials
consulted him directly
regarding the fabrication
of the so called
anti-state plot

Source: ČTK



723

EVIDENČNÍ LIST

Značka :

| | | |
|--|-------------------|--|
| Příjmení a jméno: | | Místo pro fotografii |
| roční číslo: | | |
| Narození: | | |
| Domovská příslušnost: | | |
| Státní přísl. | Národnost: | |
| Školní vzdělání: | | |
| Znalost a/ státní b/ řeči /sloven, písmen/, | | |
| Povolání: | | |
| Tav: | | Náboženství: |
| Bydliště: | trvalé: | |
| | přechodné: | |
| Popis osoby | Postava: | oči: |
| | usta: | nosa: |
| | ruky: | vlasy: |
| | zvláštní znamení: | |
| Byl trvalec: | | Majetkové poměry /příjem v povolání, finanční závazky/: |
| Zá cest, pes: | | Vojenská hodnost /služba/: |
| Politická činnost: | | Zvláštní schopnosti: |
| Přidělení: | | |
| Příbuzní /u nás a v cizině /: | | |
| Styky v cizině: | | |
| Posudek řídicího orgánu: | | |

Specimen of a
collaborator record sheet
Source: ABS

Zrúsen shupán utajani (Svazku)

Price 25c

VI. JOURNAL

МНОЖЕСТВО ω и ω_1 . Тогда :

ZRUŠEN STUPEŇ

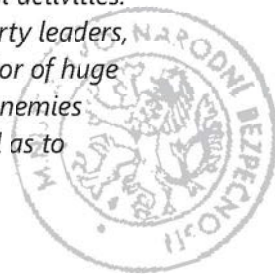
TALFENI

五

The Era of TERROR

1948.-1953

If we evaluate the activities and operations of the State Security in Slovakia from 1948 until 1953, it is obvious, that to a certain extent, it continues the same way as in the past. However, at the end of this period, a severe personnel discontinuity can be observed. The State Security was perceived – it also perceived itself – as the “fighter against reaction”, and a safeguard of the Communist Party’s monopoly of power, for which most of the credit needs to be given to the State Security. It fulfilled this task mainly by spreading terror within society; the preparation of show trials was a very significant feature of State Security operation, in this period. These were determined by the fight against secret services of the Western powers or other countries, the hunt for their collaborators and interventions against potential regime opponents, mainly within the classes mostly affected by the regime. The State Security contributed quite significantly to the so-called “agent-mania” very often present then, which meant a constant search for spies and saboteurs. If an illegal unit was uncovered, State Security staff often fabricated a broad “conspiracy” around it; usually it comprised dozens, or even, in certain cases, hundreds of people. In its operations, the State Security staff also used provocations – they either established illegal networks or initiated criminal activities. There were also several moves made against Communist Party leaders, during this period. Thus, the State Security became the creator of huge trials that were supposed to show the perfidiousness of the enemies of socialism, and the threats jeopardising the regime, as well as to frighten opponents and demonstrate power.



On 2nd April 1948, Viktor Sedmík stated: “...it is the Hlinka’s Party followers, the Democratic Party and the clergy, who are the major advocates of domestic reaction. Today, everything coming from the West represents foreign reaction”

The communist putsch meant that Czechoslovakia ended heavily anchored in the Soviet bloc. The communists soon managed to stabilise their absolute power, although, formally, nothing changed in the country. The National Front comprised several political parties, although these were already “restructured”, and thus willing to create the impression of plurality within the regime of communism. Laws were still approved by parliament, although behind the impression and glitz of democracy all decisions were taken at the Czechoslovak Communist Party Central Committee (political bureau) meetings. The growing cold war between Western democracies and the Soviet bloc, intensive intelligence

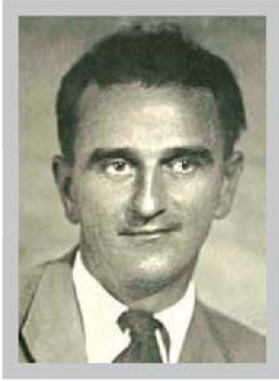


Czechoslovak communists led by Klement Gottwald successfully completed a putsch in February 1948, and took over the power in the state
*Source: TASR**

** Transl. note:
Slovak Press Agency*

activities on both sides, newly established resistance groups, the clash between the USSR and Yugoslavia, the presence of Soviet advisers and many other factors only emphasised the importance of the State Security for the Communist dictatorship. The security forces in Slovakia were influenced also by the removal of competences assigned to local Slovak authorities and bodies. Early in March 1948, Minister of the Interior Václav Nosek called a meeting into Prague to discuss the issue of the shape of the future security forces in Czechoslovakia. All security forces leaders in Slovakia travelled to the capital, namely Daniel Okáli the new Internal Affairs Commissioner, Rudolf Viktorin, Jozef Ilčík and Viktor Sedmík representing the State Security and Intelligence forces, and František Lipka and Jozef Vražda representing the uniformed and criminal police corps. Václav Nosek, the Minister, emphasised the need to introduce a unified and strictly centralised National Security Corps organisation and structure, at an early stage.

Soon after that, further meetings were held focusing on specific security agenda. The leaders of state security and secret service forces in Slovakia (Jozef Ilčík, Viktor Sedmík) and their partners from the Czech part of the Republic (Jindřich Veselý, Jan Hora, Ivo Milén, Karel Černý and Josef Hříbek) agreed on the



Jozef Ilčík was one of the most powerful State Security officers in Slovakia in the 1940s and 1950s. In contrary to his other colleagues, he avoided prison
Source: Nation's Memory Institute (ÚPN) Archive

necessity to unify and reinforce the state security and secret service forces, and to sharpen the fight against economic reaction. New agents were supposed to be recruited quickly, but the process had to be very thorough (Jindřich Veselý was proposing these to be recruited mainly from middle management cadres in the Democratic Party, Party of Freedom and former Hlinka's People Party), and technical equipment for the security forces had to be finalised.

Soon after the February events, organisational and personnel changes took place in the Internal Affairs Commission, which also affected the political secret service and State Security unit that was given a new code name (IIIrd Unit of the Internal Affairs Commission), and its organisation changed, too. The unit was split into two groups: group "A" dealt with secret service and state-security tasks, and was in turn split into the respective divisions of politics, defence and economy related intelligence, state security, research, technical division and an auxiliary unit; group "B" was tasked with general security. After the secret service and state security structures were unified nationally, the intelligence part of the work was emphasised in Slovakia. As of 15th March 1948, a Regional State Security Agency was established in Bratislava led by Jozef Ilčík, with the aim of following the same structure as already existed in the Czech part of the Republic (Regional State Security Agencies were established there, earlier), and matching the state-security forces structure and organisation with the administrative division of the country. The Regional State Security Agency in Bratislava comprised five units; the 1st Unit was in charge of internal affairs and administration (secretariat, incoming mail, human resources and cadres, training); the 5th Unit was in fact a filing office and main registry; the 2nd Unit controlled the state-security service in Slovakia, investigated anti-state activities, maintained the register of politically unreliable persons, representatives of churches and religious sects, and emigrants, and also dealt with protection of top state officials and surveillance of politically unreliable people, mainly the Democratic Party representatives; the 3rd Unit was in charge of economic and foreign affairs, including checks of people who applied for a passport; and finally, the 4th Unit dealt with the retribution judiciary that was renewed in March 1948, as well as issues of national, state and civil reliability, and verification of participation in the resistance movement (granting certificates under Act N° 255/1946⁴ Coll.)⁵. The adoption of a new Act N°286/1948 Coll. on the National Security Corps was an important milestone in its development, as among other things it emphasised unified and centralised security forces.

At the turn of 1948-49, critical restructuring of the state security police corps was carried out. It related to the new administrative split of the country, and also to the changes in security structures within the Prague Ministry of the Interior that took place at the end of 1948. The establishment of "Group I.- Security" on 17th November 1948, and in particular its BA Unit (State Security HQ) and the consequent need to unify the organisation of security forces in

⁴ Transl. note: law concerning members of the Czechoslovak Army and anti-Nazi resistance movement, who were granted many benefits based on a special certificate issued under this law.

⁵ Transl. note: Collection of Slovak law.

V ý p i s .

Povereníctvo vnútra - odbor štátnej bezpečnosti.

Číslo : 1137/0212-1949.

S o z n a m
príslušníkov štb. navrhnutých na vyznamenanie.

Výnos Povereníctva vnútra odboru BK č. 525-A-BK-sekr./1949 z 3.2.1949.

Povereníctvo vnútra - odbor BA :

| Por. čís. | Hodnosť: | Meno a priezvisko: | O d ť v o d n e n i e : |
|--------------|-----------|--------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. | pplk. | Sedník Viktor | Navrhovaní sa mimoriadne zaslú- |
| 2. | pplk. | Baláž Teodor | žili o výstavbu ľudovo-demokra- |
| 3. | hl.taj. | Mišej František | tickej Republiky. Od oslobode- |
| 4. | taj. | Hagara František | nia pracujú neúnavne a inicia- |
| 5. | taj. | Čermák Šimon | tívne a najmä vo februárových |
| 6. | kpt. | Orlík Štefan | udalostiach sa vysoko zaslúžili |
| 7. | kpt. | Paulík Pavol | o zlikvidovanie reakčných a roz- |
| 8. | hl.taj. | Bél Matej | vratných elementov, čím značne |
| 9. | kpt. | Žalman Vladimír | prispeli k napredovaniu k socia- |
| 10. | hl.taj. | Vomáčka Miroslav | lizmu pre blaho pracujúceho ľudu. |
| 11. | taj. | Zechar Emil | |
| 12. | kat. adj. | Belanský Ondrej | |
| 13. | ofel. | Hloža Jozef | |
| 14. | ofel. | Streula Otto | |
| 15. | hl.ofet. | Overge-l Štefan | |
| 16. | akt.elév | Filan Ľudovít | |
| 17. | por. | Smolíček Štefan | |
| 18. | ofel. | Holobradý Štefan | |

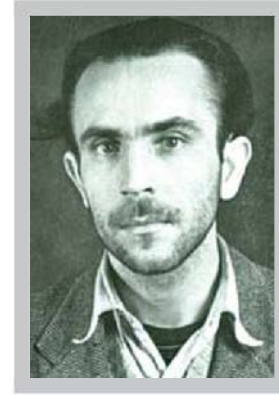
Za správnosť výpisu:
Bratislava, 25.10.1949.

The list of the State
Security members
proposed to be awarded
a medal for participating
in the communist
coup d'état
Source: ABS

Already prior to the communist putsch, the attitude of the Western powers towards Czechoslovak emigrants began gradually to change, being also influenced by the ever increasing intelligence offensive of the USSR and its satellites. Some, in particular, managed to contact the US, UK and French intelligence services. Thus, the first resistance groups were formed. Let us mention one of the most important groups, namely the group established by Jozef Vicen in Austria. Vicen sent his couriers to Slovakia, e.g. Albert Púčik, who was tasked with collecting intelligence with the help of friends, in particularly focusing on the police, army and industry, but also with acquiring various documents, official forms, seals and stamps, and last but not least, also with selecting other potentially reliable individuals. At that time, this was a very common, and from Western intelligence services' point of view also a very cheap and effective way of communication. The border between the two blocs was not so tight, and often emigrants had left behind many friends in their home country. Nevertheless, the group gradually lost its contacts. Jozef Rojko was arrested in 1948, and soon after

that, in 1949, the State Security also caught Púčik and Anton Tunega who had originally created the network for Púčik, and only recently left the country. The group had too broad contacts, its members acted rather carelessly and its network was mainly built from former anti-resistance reconnaissance units belonging to Hlinka's Youth organisation or cadets who graduated from the so called Hlinka's Youth Higher School for Leaders. All these facts had unwanted consequences for the group. By autumn of 1948, Ján Divinec, Púčik's acquaintance, who was then cooperating with counter-intelligence, had infiltrated the group and the credit goes to him for the group being destroyed early the following year; most of its members were arrested by Czechoslovak State Security Service. Until his kidnapping by the Czechoslovak foreign intelligence service in 1957, Vicen lived in Vienna. Púčik, Tunega and Eduard Tesár, at former employee of the Internal Affairs Commission who provided the group with information from the State Security environment were executed. Dozens of others had to suffer long years in prison.

the Czech part of the Republic and Slovakia, called for further discussions between representatives of the Internal Affairs Commission and the Ministry of the Interior. Internal Affairs Commission representatives lead by Daniel Okáli, the Commissioner, tried to keep the broadest competences possible for them. Nevertheless, the negotiations resulted in a compromise. The Internal Affairs Commission structure was adjusted to follow the Prague pattern, with a so-called "Group I. – Security" also established in Bratislava, split into three units. BK Unit (led by Rudolf Viktorin) coordinated with the Ministry, BA Unit (Viktor Sedmík) was the State Security similar to that in the Ministry, and finally, BC Unit (František Lipka) was in charge of the National Police renamed the so-called "Public Security Service", in 1950. BA Unit within the Internal Affairs Commission



Eduard Tesár, Anton Tunega, Albert Púčík and Jozef Viden; famous anti-communist resistance members in Slovakia

Source: Nation's Memory Institute (ÚPN) Archive



Daniel Okáli was appointed the Commissioner for Internal Affairs soon after Ferjenčík resigned from the post

Source: TASR

comprised various divisions that continued from the past; namely, there was a political division, a defence-related intelligence division, an economy-related intelligence division, and an executive and implementation division. Also, other units were established to mirror the Ministry of the Interior structure, such as the so called Internal State Security (Teodor Baláž). Some subdivisions corresponded to the structure of the Ministry of Interior, e. g. the so called Small State Security (Matej Běl). The organisational structure adjusted to the new administrative division of Czechoslovakia. Regional State Security HQs – in Slovakia in Bratislava, Nitra, Banská Bystrica, Žilina, Košice and Prešov – mirrored the structure of the State Security HQ in Prague in smaller. Since its foundation in 1949 it was divided into six divisions – defensive, political and economical intelligence, executive, investigation and the so called Small State Security (retribution, examination of behaviour during World War 2, control of press). Since the beginning of year 1951 the internal structure of the Regional State Security HQ split into six divisions: the 1st division (counter-intelligence) comprised four departments (1. – Foreigners from capitalist countries, re-emigrants; 2.- Yugoslavia; 3. – International transport; 4. – Germans, Ukrainians and former Gestapo and Sicherheitsdienst agents). The 2nd division (internal intelligence) comprised five departments: 1. – Trotskyists, bourgeois nationalists and members of reaction parties; 2. – terrorists, illegality, former political parties; 3. – churches and sects, Freemasons; 4. – youth, schools, National Committees, courts, culture, sports and others; 5. – former people⁶, and those who participated in the first and second resistance, rural areas. The 4th division was in fact counter-intelligence and comprised two departments: 1. – Public Security Service and Armed guards of railway facilities; 2. – People's Militia, Prison Guards Association and fire-fighters; 5th division was tasked with surveillance and technical equipment, and last but not least, the 6th division was in charge of investigation. In the middle of year 1951 the structure changed

⁶ Transl. note: See page 30 for further explanation

KRAJSKÉ VELITELSTVO ŠTÁTNEJ BEZPEČNOSTI V BRATISLAVE

Číslo: 2772/0212-1951.

Bratislava, dňa 29. júna 1951.

Ministerstvo národnej bezpečnosti
odbor kadrový a školský

P r a h a .

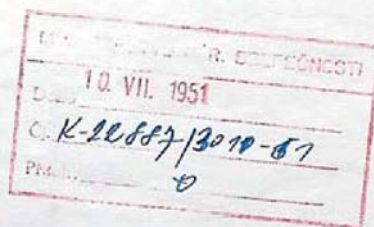
Návrh na ustanovenie veliteľov oddelení KVŠtb. Bratislava.

Podávam návrh na ustanovenie za veliteľov oddelení nižšie uvedených príslušníkov a to:

1. /^{ltj} npor. Jozef Šepela, vykonáva funkciu veliteľa I. oddelenia, >
2. /^{ltj} vrch. strážm. Ján Gábor /13.8.1929/, vykonáva funkciu veliteľa II. oddelenia, >
3. /^{ltj} vrch. strážm. Vendelín Bielik /23.12.1918/, vykonáva funkciu veliteľa III. oddelenia, >
4. /^{ltj} vrch. strážm. Štefan Gschveng /23.2.1925/, vykonáva funkciu veliteľa IV. oddelenia, >
5. /^{ltj} por. Vladimír Zemlička /1.5.1923/, vykonáva funkciu veliteľa V. oddelenia, >
6. /^{ltj} por. Mikuláš Poďor /11.12.1928/, vykonáva funkciu veliteľa VI. oddelenia, >
7. / npor. Emil Turčan /28.2.1921/ vykonáva funkciu II. pomocníka krajského veliteľa.

Noreuvedení príslušníci svoje funkcie vykonávajú presne a svedomite pri čom si plne zasluhujú, aby boli menovaní Ministerstvom národnej bezpečnosti Praha veliteľmi, nakoľko doteraz boli len poverení vykonávať funkciu veliteľa.

Krajský veliteľ Štb.:
pplk. Jozef Ilčík



The proposal to appoint commanders for the Regional State Security HQ in Bratislava
Source: ABS

KRAJSKÉ VELITEĽSTVO ŠTÁTNEJ BEZPEČNOSTI V BRATISLAVE

Číslo: 1120-2/0212-1951.

Bratislava, dňa 30.apríla 1951.

Ministerstvo národnej bezpečnosti
veliteľstvo štátnej bezpečnosti

~~T a j n é !~~

P r a h a .

K číslu A-960/0212-1951 zo dňa 22.februára 1951.

Stav KVŠtb. Bratislava oddelení, VOŠtb., OŠtb. a OPK - hlásenie.

K horecitovanému rozkazu hlásim, že u Krajského veliteľstva štátnej bezpečnosti v Bratislave v čase od 1.apríla do 30.apríla 1951 nastaly tieto zmeny u jednotlivých veliteľov:

U KV-Štb. Bratislava bol pozbavený funkcie zástupcu krajského veliteľa Štb. škpt. Šimon Čermák, po ňom prevzal funkciu zástupcu krajského veliteľa Štb. por. Hrbáček.

Veliteľa kádrového oddelenia bol pozbavený kpt. Imrich Medve po ňom prevzal funkciu veliteľa kádrového oddelenia npor. Štefan Holobradý.

Veliteľa III.oddelenia bol pozbavený funkcie kpt. František Mihalík po ňom prevzal funkciu poručík Štefan Cvergel.

Veliteľa IV.oddelenia bol pozbavený funkcie npor. Ján Križko po ňom doteraz funkciu neprevzal nikto.

Veliteľa V.oddelenia bol pozbavený npor. František Hlavatý po ňom funkciu prevzal vrch.strážm. Jozef Bačko.

Veliteľa VI.oddelenia bol pozbavený funkcie kpt. Juraj Gláser po ňom prevzal funkciu por. Mikuláš Fodor.

Hlásim, že u VOŠtb., OŠtb. a OPK nenastalo k žiadnej zmene.

Krajský veliteľ Štb.:
plk. Jozef Ilčík

np. Holobradý

Odbor archívny a spisový služby -
ZRUŠEN STUPENŮ UTAJENÍ (SVAZKU)
dnem 1. 4. 1999, pokynom LV č. 6/1999.

Mr. Jan Frolík

A. Frolík

Changes of commanders
of State Security
in Bratislava
Source: ABS

Krajské veliteľstvo Štb. Bratislava.

S o z n a m

Krajského veliteľa štátnej bezpečnosti v Bratislave a všetkých veliteľov Veliteľstiev oddielov Štb., Oddiel Štb. a Oddielov pasovej kontroly v bratislavskom kraji.

| Por. čis. | Označenie veliteľstiev. | Meno a priezvisko. | Hodnosť. | Od kedy vykonáva funkciu veliteľa. | Poznámka. |
|-----------|------------------------------|-------------------------|------------|------------------------------------|-----------|
| 1. | KV-Štb. Bratislava. | Jozef I l č í k . | pplk. | 1.januára 1949. | |
| 2. | VO-Štb. Trnava. | Jozef Z b í n . | por. | 24.októbra 1950. | |
| 3. | VO-Štb. Trenčín. | Bohuš V á v r o . | por. | 11.septembra 1950. | |
| 4. | VO-Štb. Piešťany. | Ján M i k u š . | vr.strážm. | 29.júla 1950. | |
| 5. | O-Štb. Malacky. | Juraj P o l á k . | vr.strážm. | 1.februára 1951. | |
| 6. | O-Štb. Skalica. | Ľudovít I v á n e k . | ppor. | 11.septembra 1950. | |
| 7. | O-Štb. Nove Mesto nad Váhom. | Ján J a r i a b - k a . | ppor. | 2.októbra 1950. | |
| 8. | O-Štb. Myjava. | Karol G a l č í k . | vr.strážm. | 1.novembra 1949. | |
| 9. | O-Štb. Galanta. | Vasil D u p e j . | vr.strážm. | 15.novembra 1949. | |
| 10. | O-Štb. Dunajská Streda. | Jozef Henrich K a á n . | vr.strážm. | 1.decembra 1949. | |
| 11. | O-Štb. Sereď. | Ján K l e s ň á k . | vr.strážm. | 6.mája 1949. | |
| 12. | O-Štb. Senec. | Michal M a t u l a . | ml.strážm. | 11.septembra 1950. | |

List of commanders
of State Security
in Bratislava Region
Source: ABS

again – 4th Division was responsible for surveillance and technical equipment. After the dissolution of BA Department of the Internal Affairs Commission the special unit “Jánošík”, tasked with the protection of top state officials and certain special tasks, was attached to Regional State Security HQ in Bratislava. State Security corps established in 1949 reported to the respective Regional State Security HQ, and were further divided depending on the importance of the respective district. By the end of 1949, the number of State Security members had doubled from 746 to 1,512. In the following year, the number rose to 1,597 people, despite wide political checks (screenings) and releasing of cadres who had served with the police before 1945. In 1951 there were 1862 people working in State Security in Slovakia. Releasing or relocating experienced police corps members and massive recruitment of new “class-conscious” and often uneducated and inexperienced people resulted in a fall in performance, qualifications and professionalism.

In its early years, the influence of the Communist Party on the security machinery deepened significantly. State Security members openly began to behave as those who enforced the Party’s interests. The gradual degradation of the Slovak Communist Party’s importance set in, and the major influence shifted to Prague, which was also reflected in the further degradation of the importance of the State Security’s leading positions in Slovakia. It suffered further weakening after the diplomatic clash with Yugoslavia and the fight with Tito’s followers, and soon, also the fight with Slovak bourgeois nationalists, which brought further disruptions of the links between the security staff and Communist Party leaders. Thus, the State Security units in Slovakia gradually lost direct links to the highest political officials, which began to be exercised more and more by the central units in Prague.



The embassies of Western countries represented espionage centres for the State Security, and so these were constantly under surveillance. Counter-intelligence tried to infiltrate these and acquire information about the activities of embassies and consulates. Therefore, they recruited local people working there to become agents. The State Security in Bratislava paid a lot of attention to the Consulate General of France, which according to the State Security, was used by resistance members in Slovakia to exchange information with exiles. Security staff managed to recruit Karol Šostek and Róbert Šostek who worked at the Consulate,

and through them to access the Consulate’s correspondence. The operation code name was MONACO. Early in 1951, the State Security began to arrest members of the ONBRA group, which, according to the State Security, was formed in particular from former WWII resistance movement members. Members of Vladimír Dlouhý group were accused of espionage by the State Security. Vladimír Dlouhý and Vladimír Velecký were sentenced to death in the trial that was held in the summer of 1951, and executed at the end of the same year. Other members of the group were sentenced to many years in prison.

Moreover, the influence of the Soviet secret service on Czechoslovak security machinery grew further during this period. The time had come when, after a period of often unofficial contacts and consultations, Soviet advisers were directly incorporated into the Czechoslovak security machinery early in the 1950s. This was also the time of absolute Soviet influence. In 1949, Lichačev and Makarov, the first two Soviet advisers, were invited to Czechoslovakia. By the end of the same year, there were already 27 advisers installed within the State Security, who were highly specialised (i.e. there was one adviser with each counter-intelligence unit). The importance of Soviet advisers can be proved also by the fact that their leader Vladimír Bojarský, and his successor Aleksej Beschasov, also served as advisers to the National Security Minister.

The State Security members perceived the Soviet advisers as authorities that are not to be questioned. The advisers had access to all information. Their importance is also proved by the fact that a letter for V. Bojarský is addressed to "Comrade Vladimír"

Source: ABS



Even more critical changes than those made in 1949 took place the following year, and were connected with the situation in the Soviet bloc in general. Various campaigns and the fight against "domestic and foreign enemies" underlined the importance of the State Security. Following the pattern in the USSR, and those applied in other Eastern European countries, Czechoslovakia also established the Ministry for National Security in May 1950. The Group I. – Security, became its corner stone, but the Ministry centralised all armed forces, except for the army. All State Security units reported to the State Security HQ, split into six sectors: the 1st sector was counter-intelligence; the 2nd sector was politically related intelligence; the 3rd sector was economy and industry related intelligence; the 4th sector comprised border and prison guards, and People's Militia; the 5th sector was in charge of surveillance and arrests; and finally, the 6th sector was tasked

PROHLÁŠENÍ

1. Slibuji, že budu podle svého nejlepšího vědomí a svědomí spolupracovat na výstavbě socialistické republiky Československé, které chci bezvýhradně sloužiti a prohlašuji, že tuto práci budu konati v duchu programu československé vlády a československých zákonů.

2. Jsem si vědom(a) zvláštní povahy práce, která mi bude svěřena **v oboru státní bezpečnosti** a která mně ukládá nejen velikou pečlivost při vyřizování mých úkolů, nýbrž také mimořádnou odpovědnost.

3. S ohledem na tuto zvláštní práci slibuji, že budu zachovávat bezpodmínečné mlčení o všem, o čem se při vyřizování úkolů mi svěřených dozvím, ať již přímo, nebo nepřímě a že též nikomu nic nevyzradím o organizaci a o způsobu služby, která je, nebo bude **v oboru státní bezpečnosti** zavedena.

4. Zavazuji se, že každý mi známý pokus i náznak špionáže, nebo jakýkoliv jiný způsob zpravodajské činnosti, o které bych se dozvěděl(a) při vyřizování svého úkolu v úřadě, nebo i mimo úřad, ihned ohlásím svým představeným.

Beru na vědomí, že porušení těchto mých slibů a závazků bude mít za následek nejen mé okamžité propuštění z úřadu, ale i přísné trestní stíhání podle zákona č. 231/48 na ochranu lidově demokratické republiky.

~~V Praze dne~~ 1.III.1950. Bratislava

Přednosta odboru nebo jeho zástupce

Magda Müllerová
Podpis slibujícího

The State Security Forces
member oath
Source:
Nation's Memory Institute
(ÚPN) Archive

with investigations. One year later, the sectors were renamed to units, and there were also other structural changes made sometimes, though, just in names. The State Security HQ was renamed the State Security Central Directorate. The State Security Central Unit was split into the units below in April 1952: the Ist unit dealt with the fight against foreign secret service; the IInd unit dealt with the fight with internal reaction; the IIIrd unit was supposed to fight economic and industrial espionage and sabotage; the IVth unit was in charge of technical equipment; Vth unit was tasked with surveillance, arrests, house searches etc.; and finally, unit VI/A was in charge of investigating nationwide cases, and VI/B unit managed investigations led by individual Regional State Security Directorates.

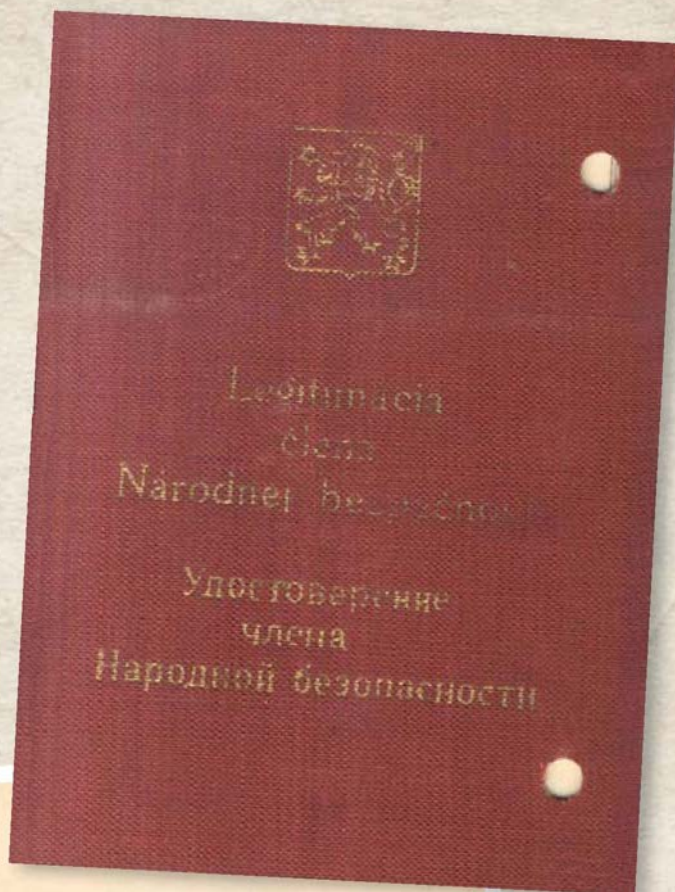
The number of State Security members in Slovakia as of 1st September 1950

| | |
|--|---|
| Regional State Security HQ Bratislava | 692; of which 160 in the "Jánošík" unit |
| Regional State Security HQ Nitra | 188 |
| Regional State Security HQ Košice | 239 |
| Regional State Security HQ Banská Bystrica | 202 |
| Regional State Security HQ Žilina | 201 |
| Regional State Security HQ Prešov | 193 |

Once the Ministry for National Security was established, National Security Corps in Slovakia no longer reported to the Internal Affairs Commission. It only retained the agenda of public administration and the National Committees. However, this situation as well as attempts to control Slovak Regional State Security HQ directly from Prague meant that the status of the Slovak BA unit (State Security) was redundant, or a very problematic one. In April 1950, Viktor Sedmík, the BA Unit Director, was forced to leave and was replaced by Teodor Baláž, who even managed to remove his rival M. Bél, and thus became the most powerful man in the security apparatus in Slovakia – being the deputy of Jozef Pavel, National Security Vice-Minister. Since June 1950, Baláž was in charge of transferring the security service from the Commission to the Ministry for National Security. His competences also included proposals for personnel changes, i.e. he proposed relocating staff members. He prepared the plans for changes together with Oskar Valášek, a security official within the Slovak Communist Party Central Committee. The final decision was taken by the Ministry for National Security. At the end of August 1950, BK, BA and BC Bratislava Units were abolished and all regional security units reported directly to the Ministry for National Security in Prague. Employees of the Internal Affairs Commission were fired or transferred to Regional State Security HQ. Following an agreement between Viliam Široký and Ladislav Kopřiva, Minister for National Security, certain officials were transferred from the Internal Affairs Commission directly to the Ministry of National Security, where they were supposed to work as experts on Slovak issues. No authority was maintained in Slovakia that would control Slovak State Security units. Within

State Security service
official card in 1945
Source: ABS

The State Security service
was not for everyone
Source: Nation's Memory
Institute (ÚPN) Archive



Krajské veliteľstvo štb. Žilina.

Posudok prijímacej komisie o prijatie uchádzača.

Š t e t i a r Pavel nar. 16.4.1922 v Čiernom, okres Čadca, vojak v zá-
lohe, ženatý ziví dve deti, robotník, nemajetný.
Po ťa štátobezpečnostného vyšetrenia menovaný je členom strany od 16.4.194
je riadne preverený. Plne zúč stnuje sa straníckeho života pričom je člen
nom marx-leninského krušku. Ako úplne bez majetný je patričnej tírednej
uvedomelostí, pričom je tiež značne politický vyspalý. Zúčastnil sa Slov.
národného povstania so zbranou v ruke, bol však priebehu povstania Nemcam
zajatý a odtransportovaný do koncentračného tábora do Nemecka.
Podľa zistenia komisie náboženský neni zatažený.
Komisia sa rozhodla menovaného prijať do sboru SNB pre službu štb.

Za Kraj. kádrovník. Kraj. polit. tajomník. Predseda komisie.

J. K. K.

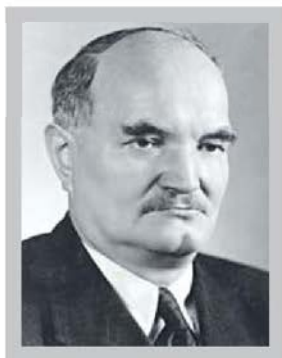
H. K.

M. K.

Zpráva o zadržení a zatknutí
 RAJSKÉ VELETISTVO STÁTNÍ BEZPEČNOSTI V BRATISLAVĚ
 A-15616

Whatever the animosities existing among State Security staff in Slovakia at this time, they were only those that had continued from the past. The main protagonists were Lt-Col Teodor Baláž, Lt-Col Viktor Sedmík and Maj Matej Bél. Baláž managed to get rid of Bél and send him to a less important position, and once Rudolf Viktorin left, only Sedmík and Baláž, the two main rivals, remained in the BA unit of the State Security. The latter, being supported by Viliam Široký, made common cause with M. Bél and together, they acquired control over the operations' staff. They also managed to cut off Sedmík, the "old cadre" - read former Gendarmerie member - from the flow of information at the Communist Party level. So, Baláž managed to get rid of Sedmík and Bél, but Oskar Valášek, the security officer of the Slovak Communist Party Central Committee still stood in his way, and he had very

close contacts with people around M. Bél. Another success of Baláž in gaining the monopoly of power in the State Security in Slovakia came when other opponents from the Police corps were arrested - František Hagara and František Mišeje. The arrest of the Hagara brothers and their subsequent interrogation in Prague, however, also foreshadowed a direct danger for Baláž, just as was the case of his close friends and State Security members Ignác Čapla, Adolf Předák, and Rudolf Lančarič. The latter was later executed. Baláž's fall drew even closer when people were arrested with whom he had very lively contacts, such as Jozef Trojan, former partisan commander, and Šefík Kevič, the Yugoslav consul to Bratislava. The abolition of the BA Unit brought uncertainty for Teodor Baláž, the gradual ending of his State Security service, and finally, the end of his career and imprisonment.



Karol Bacílek, member of the Slovak Communist Party and once also the Minister for National Security Source: National Archive in Prague

the Bratislava Regional State Security HQ, a group of 25 people was maintained, whose task was to complete pending nationwide cases. During this overall operation that took place in the middle of 1950, State Security staff, who had joined the police corps before 1945 were also released from the service. Thus, the State Security definitively became a thoroughly centralised body.

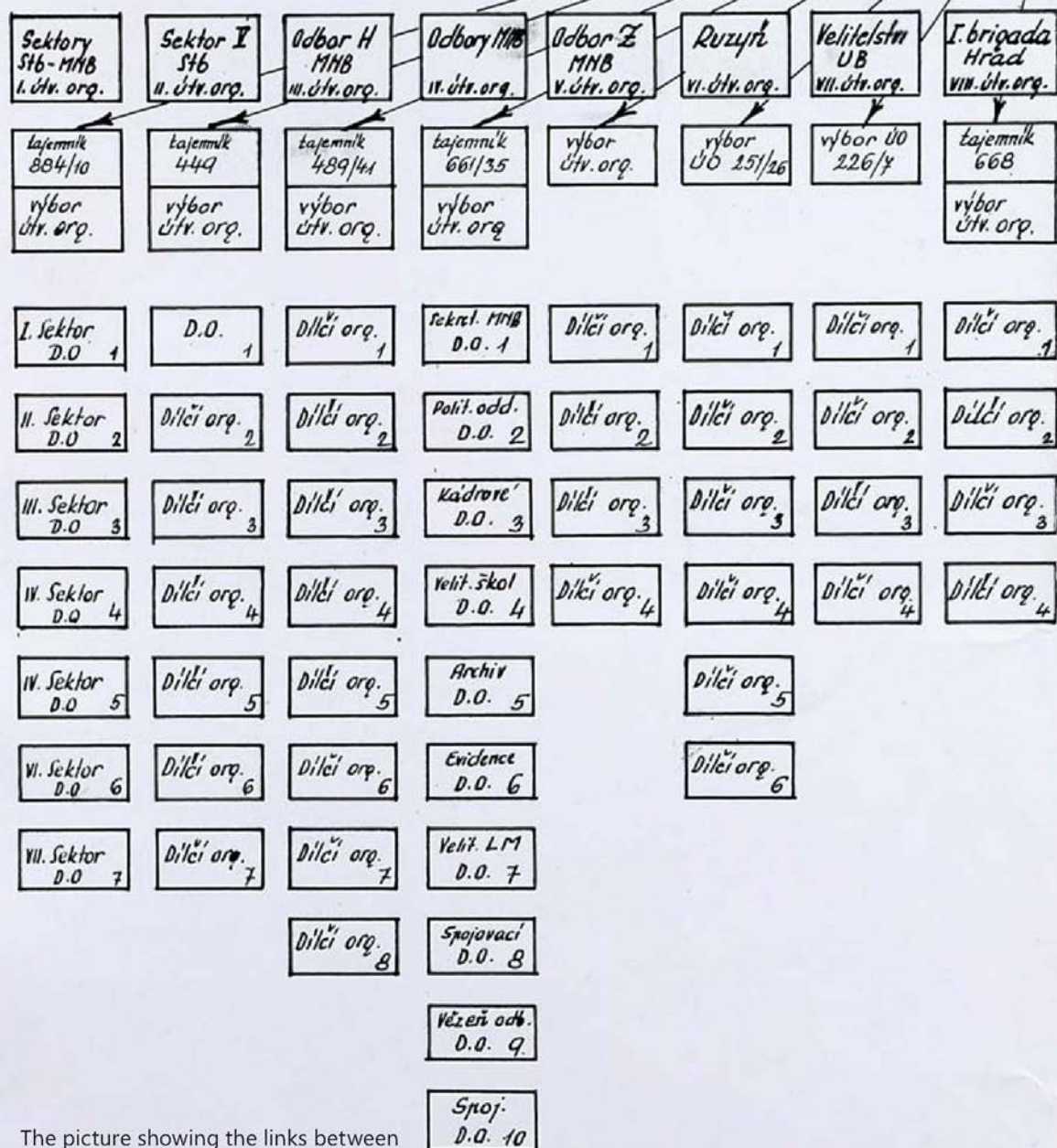
In July 1952, further restructuring of regional State Security units took place. Regional State Security HQs were renamed Regional State Security Directorates, with almost no changes in their internal structure. Counter-intelligence tasks were still carried out by the Ist unit; the IInd unit maintained the political intelligence agenda; the IIIrd unit was still tasked with economy related intelligence; the IVth unit was in charge of technical equipment; the Vth unit dealt with surveillance and arrests; and interrogation remained with the VIth unit. The structure of Regional State Security Directorate copied that of the Central State Security Directorate within the Ministry of National Security. The structure of District State Security Agencies was emerging then, with a State Security Unit established within almost every district. The lowest organisational State Security structures were divided into three levels, depending on their importance. In January 1953, these were

KVStb - organizace - soustředění *Tajně!* *17*

Organizace tajné listovní
censury v rámci KVStb. *0121/Soukry*

1. Úkolem tajné listovní censury jest získati všechny dosažitelné možnosti kontroly veškerých poštovních zásilek v rámci kraje, hlavně ve styku vnitrostátním a využívatí ji k odhalování všech státu nepřátelských a škodlivých živlů, při čemž nutno dbáti v největší míře naprostého utajení této činnosti.
Censura poštovních zásilek do i ze zahraničí jest prováděna censurním střediskem Praha a Bratislava. V rámci krajů soustředí se censura zahraničních zásilek pouze na sledovačky.
2. Krajské censurní středisko nevystupuje oficiálně před úřady neb veřejností, tvoří samostatnou tajnou část KVStb, které povahou své práce doplňuje.
Censurní činnost provádí v rámci kraje jen KVStb, Složky strahické, vojenské atd. mohou získávati censurní materiál prostřednictvím KVStb, který se s nimi za tímto účelem dohodne na nejlepší formě spolupráce.
Vedoucího krajského censurního střediska jmenuje velitel KVStb, který schvaluje též i přijetí každého zaměstnance pro krajské censurní středisko.
Za vybudování krajského censurního střediska jest odpovědný velitel KVStb.
3. Veškeré zásadní pokyny a opatření k provádění tajné listovní censury dostávají krajská censurní střediska od Ministerstva vnitra - příslušného oddělení **XXXX**, které jest kontrolním a nadřízeným orgánem ve věcech tajné listovní censury pro celé území ČSR.
Tomuto oddělení musí být zasílána veškerá hlášení vyplývající z censurní činnosti krajských censurních středisek, a to:
 - a) Měsíční pracovní výkaz /viz přiložený vzor/
 - b) Měsíční zpráva o činnosti censurního střediska, v níž bude vždy uvedeno hlášení o získaných zkušenostech, o opatřeních, a potřebách krajského censur.

Checking the post,
work carried out by the
State Security
Source: Nation's Memory
Institute (ÚPN) Archive



The picture showing the links between the leaders of the Communist Party and the Ministry of the National Security
Source: ABS

Přísně tajné!

| | | | | | | | |
|--|------------------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|
| II. brigáda str. služ. IX. útr. org. | II. brigáda Stb X. útr. org. | Jáchymov XI. útr. org. | Mariánská XII. útr. org. | Slavkov XIII. útr. org. | Příbram XIV. útr. org. | Bředau XV. útr. org. | Klatovy XVI. útr. org. |
| tajemník | tajemník | tajemník 662 | tajemník 490/12 | tajemník 511 | výbor ÚO 116/13 | výbor ÚO 34/5 | výbor ÚO 27/1 |
| výbor útr. org. | výbor útr. org. | výbor útr. org. | výbor útr. org. | výbor útr. org. | | | |

| | | | | | |
|---------------------|--------------|------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|-----------------|
| I. rota D.O. 1 | Dílčí org. 1 | Velitelství D.O. 1 | Jeráb 2/1 D.O. 1 | Jeráb 4/1 D.O. 1 | Stb D.O. 1 |
| II. rota D.O. 2 | Dílčí org. 2 | Stb D.O. 2 | Jeráb 2/2 D.O. 2 | Jeráb 4/2 D.O. 2 | Jeráb D.O. 2 |
| III. rota D.O. 3 | Dílčí org. 3 | Vez. ostraha D.O. 3 | Jeráb 2/3 D.O. 3 | Jeráb 4/3 D.O. 3 | Jeráb D.O. 3 |

| | | | | |
|--------------------|--------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| IV. rota D.O. 4 | Dílčí org. 4 | Jeráb 1/4 D.O. 4 | Jeráb 2/4 D.O. 4 | Jeráb 4/4 D.O. 4 |
|--------------------|--------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|

| | | | |
|--------|---------------------|---------------------|------------------------|
| D.O. 5 | Jeráb 1/1 D.O. 5 | Jeráb 2/5 D.O. 5 | Velit. prap. D.O. 5 |
|--------|---------------------|---------------------|------------------------|

| | | | |
|--------|---------------------|--------------------------|----------------|
| D.O. 6 | Jeráb 1/2 D.O. 6 | Velit. prap. 2 D.O. 6 | D.B. D.O. 6 |
|--------|---------------------|--------------------------|----------------|

| | | | |
|--|---------------------|-----------------------|---------------|
| | Jeráb 1/3 D.O. 7 | Hran. ostr. D.O. 7 | Stb D.O. 7 |
|--|---------------------|-----------------------|---------------|

| | | |
|--|----------------|------------------------|
| | V.B. D.O. 8 | Kézev. ostr. D.O. 8 |
|--|----------------|------------------------|

| |
|-------------------|
| Měděnec D.O. 9 |
|-------------------|

| |
|---------------------|
| Květnová D.O. 10 |
|---------------------|

| |
|------------------------|
| V.B. Ostrov D.O. 11 |
|------------------------|

| |
|-------------------------|
| V.B. Vojprty D.O. 12 |
|-------------------------|



divided again, this time into only two levels, and with the newly established State Security unit in the city of Handlová, there were 89 of them (the State Security Unit in Ilava was transferred to Dubnica nad Váhom, then). The Danube River, being the border river and also an important transportation route connecting Yugoslavia with capitalist countries, required establishing two State Security units in Komárno (in the city and in the port, respectively). Moreover, State Security HQ was planning to establish the "Dunaj"⁷ State Security Unit within the Regional State Security HQ in Bratislava, in the spring of 1952. This unit was finally established in May of 1954, and comprised two units plus the Bratislava-port Passport control Department. Its first unit located in the Regional Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior "worked" on Czechoslovak Dunajplavba sailors, as well those from other countries who sailed on the Danube River through the territory of Czechoslovakia. Also, the Bratislava-port Passport control Department was established. The second unit located in the city of Komárno, "worked" on sailors from Yugoslavia sailing to Czechoslovakia, Yugoslavs living in Komárno and the

Overview of District State Security Divisions as of 1st July 1952

| Regional State Security HQ Bratislava | Regional State Security HQ Nitra | Regional State Security HQ Banská Bystrica | Regional State Security HQ Žilina | Regional State Security HQ Košice | Regional State Security HQ Prešov |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------|--|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Trnava | Nové Zámky | Zvolen | Martin | Rožňava | Snina |
| Trenčín | Topoľčany | Brezno | Ilava | Starý Smokovec | Spišská Stará Ves |
| Sereď | Levice | Lučenec | Liptovský Mikuláš | Spišská Nová Ves | Vranov |
| Malacky | Partizánske | Banská Štiavnica | Ružomberok | Trebišov | Michalovce |
| Skalica | Komárno | Rimavská Sobota | Považská Bystrica | Poprad | Bardejov |
| Bratislava-okolie | Komárno-lodenica | Modrý Kameň | Kysucké Nové Mesto | Čierna nad Tisou | Veľké Kapušany |
| Čalovo | Bánovce | Šahy | Čadca | Levoča | Stará Ľubovňa |
| Dunajská Streda | Prievidza | Krupina | Rajec | Revúca | Stropkov |
| Galanta | Štúrovo | Svätý Kríž | Turčianske Teplice | Moldava | Svidník |
| Myjava | Hurbanovo | Nová Baňa | Trstená | Kráľovský Chlmec | Sobrance |
| Pezinok | Želiezovce | Hnúšťa | Námestovo | Sečovce | Medzilaborce |
| Piešťany | Šaľa | Poltár | Liptovský Hrádok | Kežmarok | Giraltovce |
| Senica | Šurany | Šafárikovo | Bytča | Gelnica | Humenné |
| Senec | Vráble | Fiľakovo | Púchov | | Sabinov |
| Nové Mesto nad Váhom | Zlaté Moravce | | Dolný Kubín | | |
| Šamorín | Hlohovec | | | | |

⁷ Transl. note: Slovak name for the Danube River.

“Fabrication” of show trials against “the enemies” was one of the State Security principal activities in 1948 – 1953. The investigators used inhuman methods – physical and mental torturing – forcing the accused to learn their testimonies by heart; confessing to have committed the worst crimes
Source: TASR



34

POVERENÍK SPRAVODLIVOSTI

V Bratislave dňa 25.9.1951.

~~13,~~

Tajné!

Číslo : 212/51-sekr.

Krajský sekretariát ÚO-KSS-B
do ruk s. Mučku

v Bratislave.

Vážený súdruh,

oznamujem Ti, že som dal pokyn krajskému prokurátorovi v Žiline, aby trestné stíhanie proti Mikulášovi Jakobovi bolo zastavené pretože menovaný sa dopustil trestného činu z prílišnej horlivosti a oddanosti k nášmu zriadeniu súc vyprovokovaný hrubým protištátnym chovaním sa zaraďencov. Súdruh Mikuláš Jakab bude za predmetné činy potrestaný disciplinárne svojím služobným úradom.

Práci česť !

KRAJSKÉ VEDENIE ÚO-KSS-B
BRATISLAVA

Číslo: _____ Dňa: 27 IX 1951

Fideliq: _____ Vyhovene: _____

Povereník:

[Signature]

If a State Security member committed a crime due to "excess eagerness and devotion" to the socialist state, a disciplinary punishment was sufficient, no prosecution was necessary
Source: ABS

Yugoslav trade representation located in Komárno port. Through its agents, the "Dunaj" unit dealt with illegal border crossing and contacts between foreign sailors and Czechoslovak people (smuggling, illegal border crossing attempts). During its existence, it also participated in "interventions" in Austria, and it even organised kidnapping from this country.



Jaroslav Hrbáček
Source: ABS



Ľudovít Filan
Source: ABS



Miroslav Vomáčka
Source: ABS

Significant organisational changes in 1950 – 1952 meant that a whole generation of State Security commanders in Slovakia was gone. Thus, this period was characterised by many new State Security staff who joined the organisation, and also by the discontinuity of Slovak cadres, as many prominent leaders were arrested, and were replaced by commanders from the Czech part of the country.

Regional State Security HQ Directors in Slovakia, 1949 – 1953

| | | |
|-----------------|---|---------------------------|
| Bratislava | 1 st January 1949 – 19 th October 1951 | Jozef Ilčík |
| | 18 th September 1949 – 5 th April 1950 | Štefan Orlík (acting) |
| | 20 th October 1951 – 4 th March 1953 | Jaroslav Hrbáček |
| | 5 th March 1953 – 31 st December 1953 | Michal Králka |
| Nitra | 1 st January 1949 – 30 th May 1949 | Michal Ivanič |
| | 30 th May 1949 – 19 th April 1950 | Ľudovít Filan |
| | 1 st August 1950 – 13 th November 1951 | Ľudovít Filan |
| | 13 th November 1951 – 31 st December 1953 | František Červenka |
| Banská Bystrica | 1 st January 1949 – 20 th January 1949 | Pavol Parobek |
| | 10 th February 1949 – 28 th February 1950 | František Vidiečan |
| | 1 st March 1950 – 31 st July 1950 | Michal Sadloň |
| | 3 rd August 1950 – 12 th October 1951 | Miroslav Vomáčka |
| | 13 th October 1951 – 31 st December 1953 | František Novák |
| Žilina | 1 st January 1949 – 15 th November 1949 | Jozef Tomašovič |
| | 15 th November 1949 – 29 th November 1949 | Štefan I. Chudík (acting) |
| | 29 th November 1949 – 28 th February 1950 | Michal Sadloň |
| | 1 st March 1950 – 10 th August 1951 | Štefan Kubík |
| | 10 th August 1951 – 15 th November 1953 | Martin Lipár |
| Košice | 1 st January 1949 – 31 st July 1950 | Jozef Mosorjak |
| | 1 st August 1950 – 4 th March 1953 | Jozef Balog |
| | 5 th March 1953 – 1 st June 1953 | Jaroslav Hrbáček |
| | 8 th July 1953 – 31 st December 1953 | Martin Benček |
| Prešov | 1 st January 1949 – 1 st November 1949 | Michal Jankovič |
| | 27 th October 1949 – 3 rd August 1950 | Jozef Farkaš |
| | 3 rd August 1950 – 28 th May 1952 | Michal Sadloň |
| | 28 th May 1952 – 19 th June 1952 | Jozef Behúň (acting) |
| | 1 st August 1952 – 31 st December 1953 | František Tomiška |

The beginning of the 1950s brought fabricated trials of regime opponents, and searches for enemies inside the Party itself. Even the security machinery leaders did not manage to avoid being arrested and sentenced. From the Slovak point of view, the most interesting trial was that of the Oskar Valášek and accomplices, which involved Oskar Valášek, security officer of the Slovak Communist Party Central Committee, as well as other leading State Security representatives in Slovakia – Rudolf Viktorin, Viktor Sedmík, Teodor Baláz, Matej Běl, Šimon Čermák, Mikuláš Horský, Juraj Glazer, Mikuláš Fodor and Martin Kraus. During the so called follow-up process of the trial with communist leaders around Rudolf Slánský, Czechoslovak Communist Party Central Committee members, they were tried as Slovak

bourgeois nationalists and Zionist cosmopolitans. Bourgeois nationalists in particular were charged with the unwillingness to conform to the Ministry of the Interior and cooperation with Tito's Yugoslavia. As stipulated in the verdict, the Zionists were pushing the state to conform to the Jewish bourgeoisie and imperialists from the USA. There is a certain irony, as the court also held the State Security officials responsible for violent interrogation methods, smuggling, and many other criminal activities that were actually committed. All members of the group were convicted at the end of 1953 and sentenced to long term of imprisonment. The last ones were released after the amnesty proclaimed in 1960. In 1963, they were all rehabilitated and paid large sums in compensations.

Vzor č. 2a

Krycí jméno: Laco

Příjmení: Dudra

Jméno: Ladislav Za svobodna: 7403

Datum narození: 21. 2. 1921

Místo narození:

Bydliště:

Místo zaměstnání:

Povolání: úředník Polit. přísl.:

Národnost:

Datum vyplnění karty: 15. 6. 1954

Kdo vyplnil kartu: ppr. Uš. 112601

Objekt: Cudzinci Datum registrace: 15. 6. 1954

Správa MV, kde byl založen svazek: KS-MV B. Bystřice

Podpis orgánu, který přijal kartu: slav. h. B. Bystřice

Datum ukončení spolupráce: 6. 9. 1956

Cis. sv. 35

Cis. arch. sv. 7403

Druh spoluprac.: agent

Datum vázání: 16. 4. 1951

Utvar: OP-MV Slatkovo

Odbor, oddělení:

par. Fellinič
Hlavní podpis Hlavního orgánu

Hodnost: par.

Jméno: podpisoval par.
fastuka
podpis náčelníka odboru

Hodnost: par.

Jméno: par. Fellinič
podpis náčelníka oddělení

Example
– filling card from 1951
Source: Nation's Memory
Institute (ÚPN) Archive

Vložka číslo III/2-A.

A. Spolupracovníci agenturní sítě.

Vysvětlivka :

Agent jest cizí slovo. Znamená: jednající, t.j. ten, kdo jedná, resp. je jednáním pověřen. Každý z orgánů služby jest vlastně čl. státně-bezpečnostním agentem. Slovo nemá hanlivého významu. Dnes je používáno pro označení externích spolupracovníků, t.j. těch, kteří slouží službě bez vnitřního zaměstnaneckého poměru. V užším slova smyslu jest pak agent ten, kdo při tom má důvěru nepřítele.

I.

1/. Agenti :

Agent jest vědomý a i formálně /písemně neb jinou formou/ zavázaný, stálý, a spolehlivý spolupracovník státně-bezpečnostní služby, jenž tajně, podle jejích příkazů, působí v prostředí nepřátelském neb v prostředí, kde se nepřítel soustřeďuje a jenž požívá jeho důvěry.

- a/ A g e n t /zkratka A/ je agent, který se osvědčil do takové míry, že není již téměř pochybnosti o tom, že splní jakýkoliv příkaz stb služby s naprostou ukázněností a jedná-li nejen spolehlivě, nýbrž i z vnitřního přesvědčení.
- b/ A g e n t P /zkratka AP/ jest agent, který jedná z jiných pohnutek.
- c/ A g e n t - k a n d i d á t /zkratka AK/ je vázaný agent jenž není ještě dostatečně vyzkoušený a nemáme dostatečný podklad pro to, že můžeme říci, že se již osvědčil.
- d/ A g e n t P - k a n d i d á t /zkratka AKP/ je agent P, jenž není ještě dostatečně vyzkoušen.

2/. Informátoři:

Jsou vázané osoby, jež pravidelně informují nebo plní tajně příkazy stb služby a jsou touto pravidelně obsluhováni. Nejsou považovány za agenty, poněvadž nepožívají důvěry nepřítele.

| | |
|--|--|
| <p style="text-align: center;">Distribúcie:</p> <p>Referátu _____</p> <p>Č. j. referátu _____</p> <p>Ref. príjal _____</p> <p>Den distribúcie _____</p> <p>Distribútor _____</p> <p>Poznámka _____</p> | <p>Dne <u>26. júna 1951.</u></p> <p style="font-size: 2em; color: red; font-weight: bold;">19</p> <p style="font-weight: bold; color: red;">TAJNÉ!</p> |
|--|--|

Otvár KVŠtb.B.B.

Rídici orgán V.V.

Značka agenta L.D. krycí meno _____

Zpráva Rídicimu orgánu predána dne 3. mája 1951.

K č. j. _____ ze dne _____

Navazuje na list A č. _____ od _____ ze dne _____

Poznámka _____

Počet listů listu A 2

Porad. čís. příslušného listu B 1.

| | | | | | | |
|---------|------------|------------------|-----------|----------------|-------------|------------|
| 1a Text | 1b Shrnutí | 2 Dokum. přílohy | 3 Prameny | 4 Pozn. agenta | 5 Hodnocení | 6 Opatření |
|---------|------------|------------------|-----------|----------------|-------------|------------|

Klasifikace:

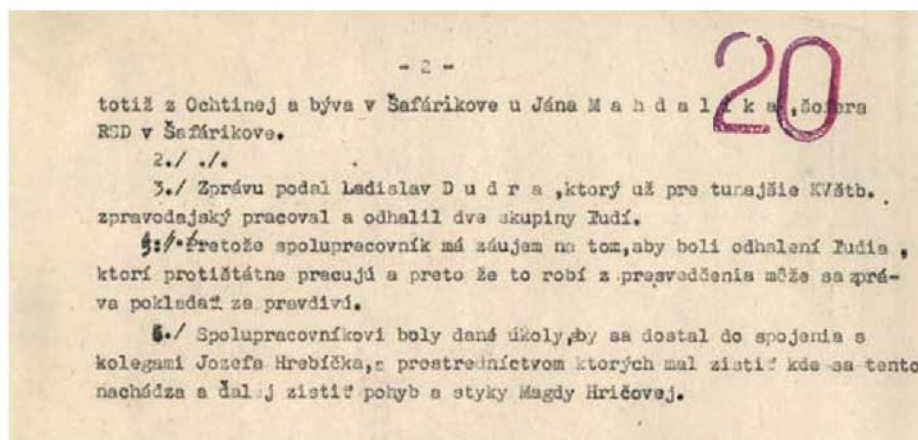
Věc: H r e b í ě k Jozef - spojenie s tajnou vysielaczkou v obvode Ša-
 ľárikom.

Na základe písomného podošľania Ladislava D u d r u ,zamestnanca RSD Šaľárikovo, navštívil som tohoto dňa 3.mája 1951, aby som sa s ním dohodol vo veci vypátrania tajnej vysielacky, ktorú sa podľa jeho poznatkov má nachodiť buď v Šaľárikove, alebo v okolí Ochtinej. Keď som prišiel k menovanému hneď ma privítal z tým, že prečo tak pozde prichádzame. Potom sme sa rozhovorili o tom, ako on mohol sistiť, že na horešpominaných miestach má sa nachádzať tajná vysielacka. Informoval ma v tom smere, že v mliečových závodoch RSD Šaľárikovo bol zamestnaný Jozef H r e b í ě k , s ktorým sa on dôvernejšie poznal. Tento vraj pri každej príležitosti, keď sa niečo významného v Šaľárikove alebo v jeho okolí stalo, hovoril, že už na druhý deň bude o tom hovoriť "hlas ameriky". Takéto vyrieknutie sa opakovalo 3 krát. V skutočnosti i hlas Ameriky vysielal tieto udalosti a v jednom prípade vysielal i správu, aby si na s. D u d r u dávali ľudia pozor a okrem toho uvádzali v tejto súvislosti ešte i mená ďalších troch ľudí.

Vychádzajúc z týchto správ a hovora Jozefa H r e b í ě k a usudzoval, že tento musí vedieť kde je tajná vysielacka. Avšak od vtedy ako nás volal do Šaľárikova asi po 3-4 dňoch Jozef H r e b í ě k zmizol, sprenavariac v mliečových závodoch väčšiu sumu peňazí a od toho času Hrebíčka vôbec nevidieť.

Okrem toho spolupracovník spomínal, že ich zamestnankyňa Magdalena H r i c o v á bude tiež vedieť o vysielacke, alebo dokonca musí mať nejaké spojenie s ňou, pretože svojho času hovorila pred kolegiami, že o Ochtinej budú tiež vysielat zo zahraničia. H r i c o v á pochádza

Example – Agency report
 prepared in 1951
 Source: Nation's Memory
 Institute (ÚPN) Archive



Between 1948 and 1953, the directive governing State Security collaborators also changed. There, we witness various inconsistencies; real life had led to cases that could not be contemplated in any directive. Also, employees tried to enhance the statistics of their institution's performance; for example, they registered "occasional informers" as regular collaborators. This situation was later reflected in an instruction entitled "How to name security collaborators", issued early in April of 1948, which also included a request to check the registry of collaborators, and a notification for offices to expect "a centralised inventory" of their networks of agents. State Security collaborators (the term agents was not recommended for use, as already then it had pejorative connotations) were split into three principal categories: 1. Confidants and top (first-class) agents; 2. Confidants-candidates, and other agents-candidates; 3. Regular informers. Occasional, random informers and those who were not bound in any way, were not considered as part of the network of agents.

Verified confidants could take over the tasks of the "control body", and lead other State Security collaborators, under certain circumstances, and they could also get a regular salary for these activities. When Regional State Security HQs were established in 1949, new directives were also formulated, entitled "Administrative and operational instructions for Regional State Security HQ". These defined an agent as the highest collaborator category; this person was supposed to be reliable, committed, and trusted in a hostile environment. The difference between an agent and informer was that the latter was not trusted in a hostile environment. Moreover, a new category was introduced – "resident", i.e. a collaborator managing his own network of informers. The year 1950 brought certain changes, when the operational staff also included agents (not many changes in tasks, however), informers (widened scope of activities), residents (besides informers, they could also manage agents), as well as the above mentioned safe house being introduced.

6731



ČESKOSLOVENSKÁ ŠTÁTO BEZPEČNOSTNÁ SLUŽBA

"Jasen"

SLUBUJEM, že z čestných a vlasteneckých pohnútok budem dobrovoľne spolu-
pracovať s československou štáto bezpečnostnou službou k zaisteniu
bezpečnosti ľudovo demokratickej republiky Československej.

SLUBUJEM, že budem presne a svedomite plniť všetky príkazy a pokyny pra-
covníka československej štáto bezpečnostnej služby, ktorý mi pred-
ložil tento sľub k podpisu, alebo osoby, ktorá mi predloží tento
mňou podpísaný sľub, prípadne jeho overenú fotokópiu.

SLUBUJEM, že zachovám v naprostej tajnosti všetko, čo akokoľvek súvisí
s mojou spolupracou s československou štáto bezpečnostnou službou
a s úkolami, sverenými mne pracovníkmi tejto služby. Ani svojim
najbližším rodinným príslušníkom a osobám, zastávajúcim akúkol'-
vek politickú, verejnú či štátnu funkciu o tejto svojej činnosti nič
nevyzradím.

Berem na vedomie, že porušením tohoto sľubu by som spáchal
trestný čin, pre ktorý by som bol stíhaný podľa trestných zákonov.

J. Hrabovský dne 22. Marci 1951

Josef Hrabovský
t. b.

Tento sľub prijímam:

Example – a commitment
of collaboration
Source: Nation's Memory
Institute (ÚPN) Archive



Front page of the
employee personal
file of an officer
of State Security
*Source: Nation's Memory
Institute (ÚPN) Archive*

II-1

~~PRÍSNE TAJNÉ!~~

Generálna prokuratúra - región
Bratislava, Záhradnícka 6
Generálna prokuratúra - región
Praha 14, Nám. hrdinů 1304

Došlo: 1. IX. 1961

Pd.

- 1. o výpis z registra trestov
- 2. o výpis z registra trestov pre účely trestného konania
- 3. o sa neobohľ prebiehajúce

Krúžková správa Ministerstva vnútra
BRATISLAVA
priejaca štátna registrácia trestov, odd.



Ministerstvo vnútra
odbor vnútorných a vnútorných služieb
Došlo: 1. III. 1960.
Príloha: 1. 8. 2000
podľa MV 6. 121/1960
Státnik Dalibor *patk. IX. 1961*

INSTRUKCE
o agenturné operativní evidenci MV

100

Výtisk č. 00922

Vratte

Ministerstvo vnútra - Vnitřní správa
Ústřední evidence služebních knih
1 9 5 9

**Guardian
of the REGIME
1953 - 1968.**

After Klement Gottwald – the president of Czechoslovakia and Chairman of the Czechoslovak Communist Party, died in 1953, Antonín Zápotocký replaced him, became the new president and was elected Chairman of the Czechoslovak Communist Party. The new leadership of the Party reflected the USSR ideas regarding secret service activities into the State Security; after Lavrentiy P. Beria was arrested and executed, these underwent substantial changes. The organisation of the political police changed, as did its direction. Its objectives such as the fabrication of huge show trials, spreading terror, arresting the regime opponents and sending them to prison or camps changed, and the control of opposition mainly via a network of collaborators became the priority. The rejection of methods applied under J. V. Stalin's rule at the XXth congress of the USSR Communist Party in February 1956 established conditions for the gradual revision of certain political trials and the rehabilitation of their victims. Interrogations and dismissals of State Security staff responsible for applying "incorrect" work methods between 1948 and 1953 culminated early in the 1960s. Internal chaos within the State Security was caused also by the trial of Antonín Prchal, the former Vice-Minister for National Security, which also involved many investigators. Changes in State Security operations resulted not only from the officially proclaimed "victory of socialism" in Czechoslovakia in 1960, but also from new approaches applied by foreign intelligence services. In some cases, the State Security activities were limited also by the low education and qualifications of its staff. On the other hand, leading positions started to be given to the Moscow KGB school graduates who were to ensure for a higher level of professionalism and efficiency; which, considering the situation in Czechoslovakia then, the State Security service managed to maintain during this whole period. KGB school graduates usually maintained close contacts with Soviet advisers in Czechoslovakia. The Prague KGB office staff participated in the anti-democracy process in 1968, together with their State Security colleagues.



The deaths of both Joseph Stalin and Klement Gottwald also signalled changes in the State Security. For example, the intervention of Karol Bacílek, Minister for National Security in 1953, when he cancelled the much-feared interrogation units (VI/A and VI/B) and newly established Directorate of State Security Investigation detached from the Main Directorate of State Security. In mid-May 1953, he also intervened, in a very brutal way, against the State Security staff in Bratislava, Žilina and Gottwaldov (Zlín, today) who were making arrests without cause and using physical and mental terror, as well as provocations. Outwardly,



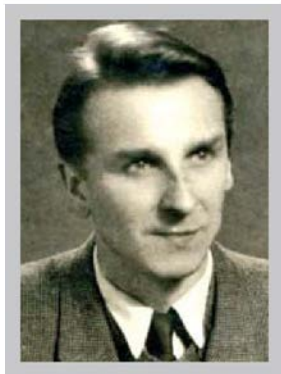
Karol Bacílek, the Minister for National Security, just a puppet in the hands of Soviet advisors
Source: TASR

the regime professed to fight against the unlawful activities of the State Security staff, and in particular its junior officers. Nevertheless, these methods were still tolerated; their complete abolition would mean destabilisation of the totalitarian system. The steps taken by Minister Bacílek – who was fully controlled by Soviet advisers – were related to the resolution of relations between the Czechoslovak Communist Party and the State Security, as the latter started to acquire more power in the previous years than its founder, the Party. Thus, the Party leaders, having received the blessing of Moscow, started to prepare major changes in the National Security Ministry, which were directed towards abolition of the body itself, as well as the State Security HQ, and dividing the State Security into several organisational units that would be easier to control and command. The State Security restructuring that followed was accompanied by enhanced political control within the security forces, and eventually the term “*State Security*” was also used less.

The Czechoslovak Government adopted a decision on 11th September 1953, to merge the Ministry of National Security with the Ministry of the Interior. As a consequence, President Zápotocký appointed the virtually unknown Rudolf Barák as Minister of the Interior. In early October 1953, new structure for the



Rudolf Barák, the Minister of the Interior was expected to better subordinate the State Security to the Communist Party. His name is connected with the completion of the "sovietisation" of the Czechoslovak security forces
Source: TASR

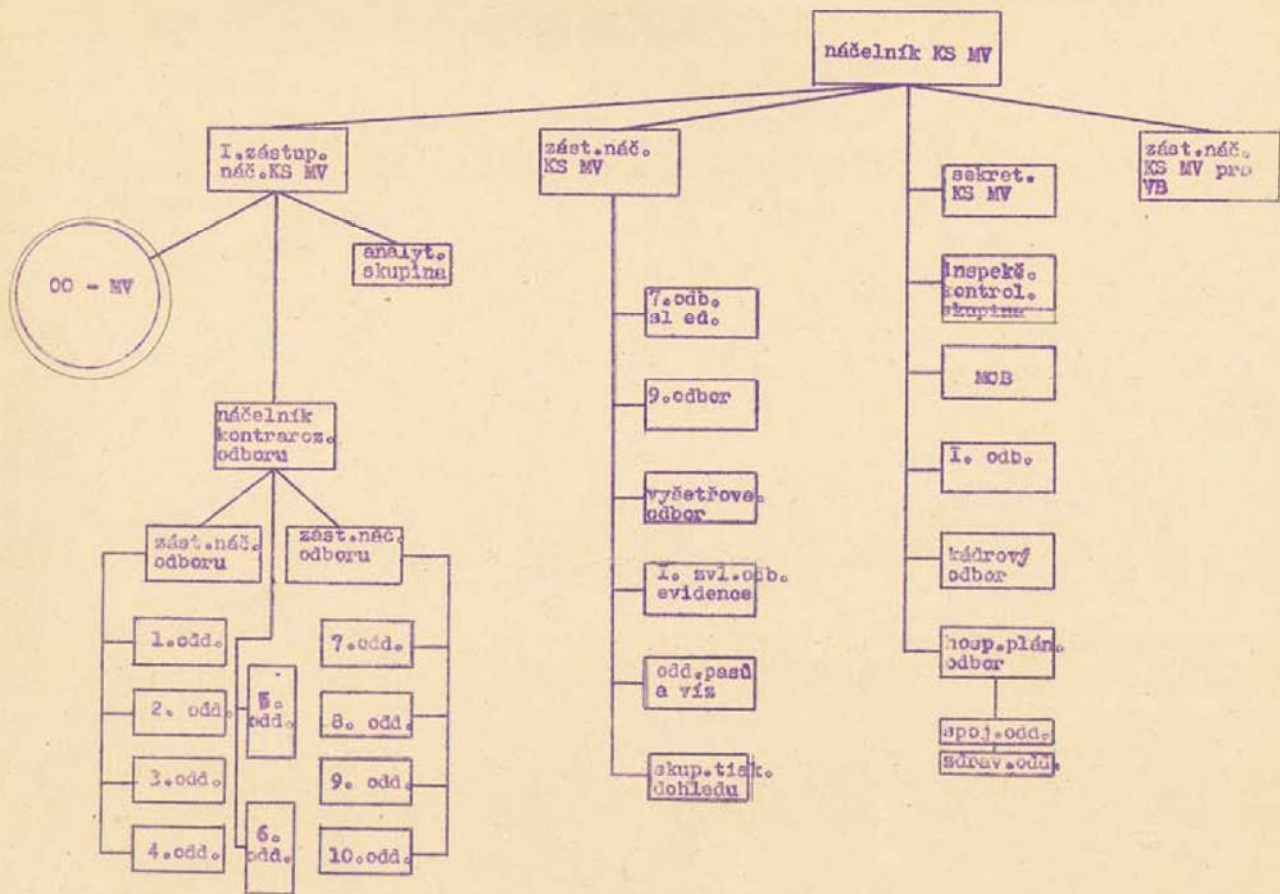


Jaroslav Miller, the Head of Foreign Intelligence for a considerably long-time
Source: ABS

ministry was introduced, with the State Security internal organisation mirroring the Soviet model. However, almost no changes in the cadres took place. Besides Karol Bacílek, the Minister for National Security, only Stanislav Baudyš, the deputy minister, left the ministry. Oskar Jeleň, Jindřich Kotal, and Antonín Prchal, other deputy ministers, kept their roles. Prchal, who was then 30, was promoted and appointed to the new position of the first deputy minister of the interior. Karel Košťál, who used to work with the State Security Investigation Directorate, a recent graduate from the Moscow MGB School, was appointed a member of the new Ministry management. The minister and his three deputy ministers (except for Jindřich Kotal) were responsible for individual State Security Units that continued to be led by the proved State Security staff. Only Bohumil

Central State Security units and their Heads (as of 1st October 1953)

| | |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| I st Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior (Secret Service) | Head : Lt-Col Jaroslav Miller |
| II nd Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior (Counter-intelligence) | Head : Maj Vladimír Matoušek |
| III rd Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior (Political counter-intelligence) | Head : Maj František Svoboda |
| IV th Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior (Economy related counter-intelligence) | Head : Maj Jiří Rybín |
| V th Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior (Counter-intelligence related to transport and communications) | Head : 1st Lt Ludvík Fiala |
| VI th Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior (Military counter-intelligence) | Head : Lt-Col Josef Stavinoha |
| VII th Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior (Surveillance and reports about interest individuals) | Head : Maj Antonín Kavan |
| VIII th Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior (Protection of the Party and Government leaders) | Head : Col Karel Klíma |
| IX th Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior (Technical equipment and devices) | Head : Lt-Col Karel Smíšek |
| Investigation Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior | Head : Lt-Col Milan Moučka |
| I st special unit of the Ministry of the Interior (Operative records and registry) | Head : mjr. Václav Jiras |
| II nd special unit of the Ministry of the Interior (Correspondence check) | Head : Capt. JUDr. Milan Doležal |
| III rd special unit of the Ministry of the Interior (Passports and visa) | Head : Maj Josef Linart |
| V th special unit of the Ministry of the Interior (Eastern emigration) | Head : 1 st Lt Jan Vlček |
| III rd department of the Ministry of the Interior (codes) | Head : 1 st Lt Rudolf Váňa |

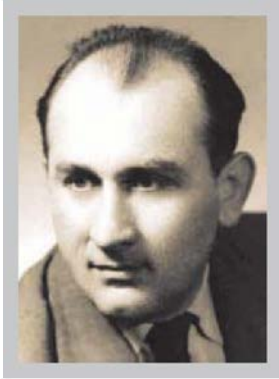


The structure of the Regional Administration of the Ministry of the Interior

Source: Nation's Memory Institute (ÚPN) Archive

Doubek, the former head of the State Security Investigation Unit, left the State Security management; he was held responsible for brutal interrogation methods and torturing of both actual and putative communist regime opponents and enemies.

At the turn of 1953 – 1954, organisational changes took place also in regional State Security units. The Czechoslovak Ministry of the Interior led by Rudolf Barák proposed to the Political Bureau to merge the then Regional State Security Directorate, Regional Public Security Service Directorate and Regional Unit of Correctional Facilities and establish one security force from these: the Regional Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior. Its mission and key objectives were defined as follows: "The task of the Regional Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior will be the operational fight against agents from imperialist intelligence services, as well as internal enemies. It will be tasked to protect the public order and safety of people within the region, to ensure that the principles of socialist co-existence of people are observed, to protect the state and cooperative



Josef Houska, the Head of the Regional Administration of the Ministry of the Interior for a considerably long-time, Bratislava
Source: ABS

ownership, as well individual property of people, and to control public and road transportation within the respective region. Moreover, it will fight against criminals, mainly economic saboteurs, diversionists and those who violate public order. It will control and operate prisons, guard these properly, organise work and jobs for prisoners, and take care of their re-education". The definition of the mission of the Regional Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior expressed the merger of the three so far separate security forces, and it also implied the dominant position of the State Security, as its units remained to be hidden within the Regional Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior structure as the latter's units and departments. This new organisation of regional security structure was approved by the Secretariat of the Czechoslovak Communist Party on 9th November 1953. Early in 1954, new Regional Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior was established in the cities of Bratislava, Nitra, Žilina, Banská Bystrica, Prešov and Košice. After restructuring, District units of the Ministry of the Interior became the lowest organisational level, where the so called operation groups were located. Like the central level, this organisational structure of the State Security was maintained until the mid-60s, with only minor changes and adjustments.

Number of operational staff within respective units of the Regional Directorates of the Ministry of the Interior (1954)

| | |
|-----------------|-------|
| Bratislava | 669 |
| Nitra | 228 |
| Banská Bystrica | 232 |
| Žilina | 349 |
| Košice | 409 |
| Prešov | 217 |
| Together | 2,104 |

The Regional Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior had an almost identical structure with the central State Security units, which were hidden in a secret and quite complex structure of the Ministry of the Interior. Individual units within Regional Directorate had equal focus as units and departments of the Ministry in Prague, which provided the methodology and controlled their work (for example, the IIIrd Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior was responsible for the activities of IIIrd Directorate within the Regional Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior). Military counter-intelligence was the only exception, as its territorial units located within the respective Regional Military Directorate reported directly to the HQ, and the Directorate for protection of Party and Government leaders, with only one external unit – the VIIIth unit – located with the Regional Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior in Bratislava. When the

State Security within the Internal Affairs Commission was abolished in the middle of 1950, Slovak State Security units were managed directly from Prague by the National Security Ministry or the Interior Ministry, as it was renamed later (1950-1953). The absence of a Slovak security HQ was to a certain extent substituted by the Regional Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior in Bratislava. Its specific status was determined by Bratislava being the centre of Slovakia, as there were embassies and consulates of foreign countries located there, as well as representations of foreign trade and commercial companies, and many other institutions, while foreign journalists and tourists also came to the city, which had a very lively social and cultural life. Moreover, the Bratislava Region had a common direct border with a capitalist country – Austria. Therefore, the Regional Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior was tasked with more work, its organisational structure was wider, and it comprised more operational staff. Its head was usually a Czech State Security officer trusted both by the Prague ministry and the Soviet secret service. In 1958, the Ministry management considered strengthening the competences assigned to the head of the Regional Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior in Bratislava, and enhancing his powers at least to the level of deputy minister – the Deputy Minister for Slovak Security forces. Nevertheless, these considerations never went any further.

The Secret service was in charge of intelligence, espionage and counter-intelligence activities abroad. It was formed soon after the end of WWII as a relatively small unit. It was only in the era when Rudolf Barák was appointed the minister of the interior (1953-1961), that the secret service expanded and became professional. Its headquarters was located in Prague, and since the mid-50s, there were secret service units located in regional cities, as well secret service offices abroad – the so called “residenturas”. Members of the so-called “legal residenturas” used the cover of diplomatic posts at embassies, Travel agents, Czechoslovak Airlines, Czechoslovak Press Agency staff and staff of export-oriented enterprises, for their intelligence activities. The secret service formed an autonomous element within the State Security organisational structure almost throughout its existence; it had its own records and operational archive, and its head reported directly to the Minister for Interior. In order to strengthen the espionage activities against capitalist countries that had numerous foreign secret service centres (in particular the USA, the UK, France and Germany), and also to better utilise the existing possibilities for selecting and sending staff abroad, secret service units were established within selected areas of the Regional Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior on 19th November 1954. In Slovakia, these were established in Bratislava and Košice, and since April 1955, the 1st units within the Regional Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior were also established in Nitra, Banská Bystrica, Žilina and Prešov. Organisationally, these reported directly to the head of the Regional Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior, but as regards their specialised activities, they reported directly to the head of the Czechoslovak secret service. Secret service units within the Regional Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior focused in particular on selecting and searching for potential secret collaborators who could have possibilities

Ministerstvo vnitra

I. správa

Čj:A/1-001067/22-57.

V Praze dne 19. srpna 1957.

Přísně tajné

Ministru vnitra

s. Barákoví.

Vážený soudruhu ministře !

Z Vašeho příkazu předkládám Vám návrh na provedení akce "ÚDER", jejíž provedení bylo již Vámi předběžně schváleno.

V daném případě jedná se o provedení *únosu z Rakouska do ČR. Suckého Imricha (Baron). Akce provedena...*
...na základě schválení návrhu.

Příloha : 1 návrh

Náčelník I. správy MV :

plk. M i l l e r

S. Milič
Dne 22. srpna 57 jsem se dohodl
se s koordinátorem této akce proveden.
komitě této akce celý program
popřít a upravit provedení.
oproti mi jímá se svým názorem (podle mne)
oběti této akce budou skutečně!
22. srpna 57

During the Minister Barák era, the Czechoslovak Secret Service became also famous for kidnapping. These activities were usually approved also by the Party leaders. This document is Barák's approval of kidnapping of Imrich Sucký from Austria. Handwritten note proves the consent of Antonín Novotný, the Czechoslovak Communist Party leader

Source: Nation's Memory Institute (ÚPN) Archive

The Czechoslovak secret service focused not only on fulfilling the Czechoslovak Communist Party's objectives; there were other tasks it performed that had no meaning for the country, but served the Soviet Union's power politics. The secret service also used so-called active measures; these were secret operations that were supposed to influence the positions and acts of individuals, groups of people and also the general public in the host country in favour of the foreign policy of Czechoslovakia and other communist bloc countries. Active measures such as spreading disinformation, publishing compromising documents, starting riots or demonstrations – to mention only a few – were supposed to weaken or confuse the foreign opponents. However, the Czechoslovak secret service did not hesitate to use "active measures" such as sabotage, kidnapping and murders. One example involves the active measures used in the operation codenamed SEPARATIST, focused on weakening the activities of Jozef Mikuš, a Czechoslovak emigrant and official of the Slovak National Council Operating Abroad. The secret service sent him a letter from the USA in 1958, in the name of a

"Czechoslovak emigrant", who told him about being in contact with the "Gabčík and accomplices" that had killed Matúš Černák, a politician and diplomat, and also František Hrušovský, director of the Slovak Institute in Cleveland, adding that this group were also planning to assassinate him and therefore advising him to stop working for the Slovak National Council Operating Abroad and to move somewhere else. The secret service evaluated this operation successful as after being delivered the letter, Mikuš retired from all his activities. Nevertheless, the most brutal methods used by the State Security were the kidnapping and murder of unwanted persons. On 5th July 1955, a bomb exploded in a post office in Munich when a package was opened, killing Matúš Černák, a politician and diplomat and chairman of the German office of the Slovak National Council Operating Abroad. Two other people were killed and 13 injured during this terrorist act that was most likely prepared by the Czechoslovak State Security. It was just a coincidence that Franz Karmasin, a friend of Černák and the former "Volksgruppenführer" of Slovak Germans, escaped the death during this act.

to penetrate into secret services, government institutions, exile organisations and scientific and research institutions, as well as other facilities of intelligence interest. They established illegal channels for sending agents to Germany, Austria and other Western countries, and uncovered, controlled and liquidated those used by foreign intelligence services on the territory of Czechoslovakia.

Following the new reorganisation, there were four separate Directorates of the Czechoslovak Ministry of the Interior that were tasked with defence-related intelligence – counter-intelligence, political intelligence, economy-related counter-intelligence and transport and communication related counter-

| Záznam o změně ve vedení svazku: | | | Záznam evidence o lustraci: | | | Poznámky evidence: |
|--|--|------------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------|----------------------------------|--------------------|
| Datum předání | Úřad MV, kam byl svazek předán. Správa, odbor, oddělení, skupina | C. i. pod kterým byl svazek předán | Datum lustrace | Jméno orgánu | Správa, odbor, oddělení, skupina | Věnu možná |
| 17.10.56 | Archie M. Brat. Plana | 002142/10-56 | | | | |
| <p>Cudzie reči: -</p> <p>Špeciálne schopnosti: -</p> <p>Styky na kap.zahranici: V zahraničí a to v Anglicku má brata, ktorý ušiel ilegálne v roku 1948, s týmto si nedopisuje, pretože je veľký dobrodruh.</p> | | | | | | |

634-54

Example – filling
card of 1956

Source: Nation's Memory
Institute (ÚPN) Archive

intelligence. Counter-intelligence (IInd Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior) was to stop the penetration of *capitalistic* intelligence services into Czechoslovakia and to uncover their spies among foreigners who were issued visas to travel to Czechoslovakia, as well among Czechoslovak citizens. Counter-intelligence staff activities were quite broad; they focused on revealing the links used by foreign secret services to contact their members and “agencies” in Czechoslovakia, and monitored embassies of enemy countries, their employees and also “ordinary people” who contacted them and were suspected of espionage. They also worked on political emigrants from Yugoslavia, Greece, Spain and Italy, and the surveillance of family members and friends of refugees who were suspected of cooperating with the so-called capitalist secret services. Counter-intelligence staff monitored and liquidated actual and also putative espionage networks in Czechoslovakia established by agents of foreign secret services. They watched people from Germany, uncovered Nazi networks, members and confidants of the Gestapo, Sicherheitsdienst and Abwehr, but they also tried to monitor those who had had any contacts with foreign secret services (e.g. during WWII). All these people were considered potential collaborators with hostile secret services. Moreover, they watched cross-border transport (Czechoslovak Elbe-Odra and Danube sailors, train personnel), and were in charge of passport departments in Czechoslovakia. Their attention focused also on telephone and telegraph connections, electricity and gas utilities connected with foreign countries. Counter-intelligence also acquired information from the premises of the Czechoslovak Ministry of Foreign Affairs, the Diplomatic Corps Administration and Services, the Czechoslovak Foreign Institute, and from foreigners within

An operation codenamed "JEDLÁ⁸" was an example of a successful fight of the State Security in Bratislava against foreign secret services; the State Security even summarised its course and conclusions in a training material for its new staff. In December 1961, the State Security, during systematic checks of correspondence, found a letter to Austria containing a secret message of military character. State Security staff did not stop this letter and early in 1962, they intercepted another one. Based on the acquired information and graphology expertise they knew that it had something to do with a person from Bratislava, middle aged and of average education, who had travelled abroad in 1961, and very likely was asked to cooperate. The State Security therefore was scanned those who had travelled to Austria in 1961 and excluded young or elderly people. The rest they checked against their registry of suspects of espionage and also in general public records, comparing their handwriting with the signature on the residence permit, and found out that the letter was written by František Šiller from the Pravda Printing House. Having found that, the State Security continued to search for the source of information, periodicity of sending, and also, other individuals involved, trying to uncover the secret service they worked for, and how they were managed and contacted. The State Security found out that in 1957, during

a family visit to Vienna, F. Šiller met Rudolf Kryštofy, who they knew about in connection with the acquisition or selection of people from Czechoslovakia for espionage activities for foreign secret services. Four years after that, Kryštofy introduced Šiller to a person called Jozef Nemec, on record with the State Security as an agent of the Bundesnachrichtendienst – the West-German intelligence service. J. Nemec proposed cooperation to Šiller, requesting military-related information, and he agreed. From September of 1961 until July 1962, he delivered 20 letters to an undercover address in Vienna with coded messages, describing general and publicly available information with almost zero value to the West-German secret service. In May 1962, another Austrian joined the game – M. Weihrauch, who was also contacted by J. Nemec. Weihrauch worked as driver for a certain Austrian company and transported fuel oil from Slovnaft, Bratislava, and was supposed to contact Šiller while in Czechoslovakia, and bring his written messages. This is how Šiller got his last two messages to Vienna. By then, the State Security was already around pulling their strings, and in July 1962, they detained F. Šiller and his wife, and five days later also M. Wiehrauch. Šiller and Weihrauch were convicted of espionage and sentenced to 12 years and six years imprisonment, respectively. F. Šiller's wife was sent to prison for two years for not reporting criminal activity.

⁸ Transl. note: a fir tree.

- 2 -

1/ Stručný popis akcie "JEDLA" :

V akcii "JEDLA" ide o špiona Františka ŠILLERA, nášho občana, robotníckeho pôvodu, v minulosti organizovaného v soc. dem. strane, od r. 1947 člena KSS, jeho manželku Štefaniu rod. Horníkovu a Martina WEIHRAUCHA, rakúskeho štátneho občana, národnosti nemeckej, šofera, ktorý robil spojku medzi ŠILLEROM a riadiacim orgánom ŠILLERA, vystupujúcim pod menom Jozef NEMEC, bytom vo Viedni.

Podnetom ŠILLERA k zaviazaniu sa k spolupráci s nepriateľskou rozvedkou a k špiónážnej činnosti bola jeho snaha touto činnosťou sa obohacovať, viesť nákladnejší život a pod. Jeho trestná činnosť nasvedčuje však aj tomu, že nemal kladný pomer k socialistickému zriadeniu, niekoľko i keď bol členom KSS, nikdy sa aktívne v prospech politiky strany nezapájal a neprejavoval.

ŠILLER zoznámil sa už v r. 1957 s vízovým cudzincom Rudolfom KRIŠTOFYM v Bratislave, kam tento chodil s turistickými zájazdmi, za účelom prevádzania čierneho obchodu a odvtedy s ním udržiaval v ČSSR časté styky až do roku 1959. V tomto roku boli cesty KRIŠTOFYMU do ČSSR pre jeho šmelinársku činnosť a pre podozrenie z prevádzania trestnej činnosti voči ČSSR - zakázané. Styk ŠILLERA s KRIŠTOFYM sa uskutočnil taktiež v r. 1958 priamo vo Viedni, kde bol ŠILLER na súkromnej návšteve u svojej tety Paulíny PANTLITSKOVEJ. Potom až do zaistenia udržiaval ŠILLER spojenie s KRIŠTOFYM prostredníctvom pošty ako aj cestou rakúskeho štátneho prílušníka, lekára BUREŠA, ktorý vlastným autom navštevoval svojich známych v ČSSR.

V auguste 1961 bol ŠILLER znovu na súkromnej návšteve u svojej tety vo Viedni. Prišiel opäť do styku s KRIŠTOFYM, ktorý ho napojil na agenta nepriateľskej rozvedky Jozefa NENCA a tento ŠILLERA po niekoľkých stretnutiach spolu s istým "FRANTIŠKOM" zaverboval pre špiónážnu činnosť proti ČSSR a vyškolil v písaní tajnopisných zpráv. Tým sa tiež

| | | | | | |
|--|--|---------------------------------------|------------|-----------------|-------|
| Číslo listu ODPIS 782 WN | | Druh TELEGRAM Dodacie zís. | | Číslo výpravnej | |
| Prijatý | | | | Výpravnej | |
| 9 153 7 1205 | | SILLER FRANTISEK MOLOTOVOVA 34 | | | |
| | | BRATISLAVA = | | | |
| Adresný úrad — Podací úrad | | Číslo | Počet slov | Deň | Hodin |
| 10444 WIEN/147 80 28/25 15 1120 = | | | | | |
| Služobné údaje - dopravná cesta | | | | | |
| = TANTE WSCHWER KRANK WUENSCHT DEIN KOMMEN RUDI = OBIGE | | | | | |
| ANGABEN AERZTLICH BESTAETIGT 15.3.1962 BUNDESPOLIZEIDIREKTION | | | | | |
| WIEN BEZIRKSKOMMISSARIAT DONAUSTADT KRIM REV INSP ROEMER + | | | | | |
| 709 L (II-1962) | | | | | |

Telegram, ktorým KRIŠTOFY pod legendou onemocnenia ŠILLEROVEJ taty zve SILLERA do Viedne. Na telegram je vidieť účasť Policajného riaditeľstva vo Viedni

Písal som že na hrabienke
 sú radiisti. Je to na kopečku
 a v Petrálke kopčanoch
 sú protiletadlové a majú
 tam aj radary. Na tom
 oremlazy som písal že
 sú tam len utopené vozby
 na železnej staničke
 tam sú vojenské sklady
 v lese to všetko viem
 od známych minule som
 dan medikament písal o zdrátenov na

Žánar o vyvolaní tajnej správy z akcie "Jedla",
 dopis sa dáte 28.2.1962

Text správy:

Písal som že na hrabienke
 sú radiisti je to na kopečku
 a v Petrálke kopčanoch
 sú protiletadlové a majú
 tam aj radary na tom
 Oremlazy som písal že
 sú tam len utopené vozby
 na železnej staničke
 tam sú vojenské sklady
 v lese to všetko viem
 od známych minule som
 písal o zdrátení u nás
 kedy príde Rudi od Mauer lebo
 už nemá medikament
 x

Vyvoláno dne 1.3.1962

Tajnopisná správa vojenského charakteru z ďalšieho dopisu, v ktorom
 SILLER súčasne urguje vyslanie spojky a dodanie novej chemikálie
 k písaniu tajnopisu



Fľaštičky s chemikáliami,
ktoré SILLER používal
k písaniu tajnopisu.
Veššiu fľaštičku si do-
niesol z Viedne sám SILLER
a menšiu mu doniesol
spojka - WEIHRACH

Hodinky, zapalovače
a patentné tužky, ktoré
dostal SILLER za odme-
nu cestou spojkou
WEIHRACHA



Pomôcky k písaniu
legálneho textu
a dopisný papier, na
ktorý SILLER písal
aj tajnopisom

the World Peace Council and the foreign broadcasting services of Czechoslovak Radio. The staff of this State Security unit had their own prison and investigation unit. Moreover, they also worked outside Czechoslovakia; for example, from 1953 until 1963, staff from the IInd Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior worked in Berlin, officially as Czechoslovak Press Agency employees. They maintained

In 1960, the Regional Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior in Košice prepared an operation against a Frenchman André Kirchberger and Ladislav Motla from Czechoslovakia, under the operation cover name LIN. This also proves how individual units within the Regional Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior cooperated. A. Kirchberger came to Slovakia in July 1960, as a tourist. The State Security (IInd unit) acquired the very first information about him from the thorough screening of visa tourists coming to the country. Once in Czechoslovakia, he contacted L. Motla, and according to the State Security "was interested in information about the reloading station in Čierna nad Tisou, transportation of various materials on railways, building a crude oil pipeline, electrification of the railway, etc." These issues were dealt by the Vth Directorate specialising in counter-intelligence related to the protection of transportation and communications. The State Security evaluated the 26-year old Frenchman interest in transportation issues as espionage; L. Motl who provided the information committed a criminal act of revealing a state secret, under the socialist laws. The case was immediately taken over by the Prague counter-intelligence HQ (the IInd Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior). A. Kirchberger was arrested, confessed committing

a crime, and was sentenced to 12 years imprisonment. However, this was not the end of his story. While in prison, Czechoslovak counter-intelligence contacted him in April 1963, and asked him to cooperate with them covertly. Later, in September 1963, they handed him over to the Czechoslovak secret service to control him further. In the same year, the State Security exchanged him for a member of the Czechoslovak secret service detained in France for operating illegally. Using the cover name SEINE, Kirchberger was supposed to acquire information about the French secret service and its plans against the CSSR, on behalf of the State Security. Four years later, the State Security tried to direct him to acquire information about the activities of the USA and Germany against Czechoslovakia, in meetings that took place in Leningrad and Moscow. The State Security staff gradually became convinced that Kirchberger continued to further cooperate with the French secret service and was only playing tricky games with them. Therefore, the State Security did not send their representatives (using the period terminology – "no staffing in the meeting asked by an agent") to meetings held in Germany in 1967, in Bulgaria in 1968, Cuba in 1969 and the USSR in 1970, and finally closed down the operation completely in 1971.



contacts with the East-Germany secret police, managed a network of agents and acquired information about hostile secret services, as well as set up their dirty tricks and covert operations.

In Slovakia, counter-intelligence tasks were performed by units and departments of the Regional Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior. Activities of foreign secret services in Czechoslovakia were uncovered by the IInd unit of the Regional Directorate of Ministry of the Interior; its staff “worked” on foreign diplomats, journalists, students and also “*visa foreigners*” (tourists, members of cultural and sport delegations, representatives of foreign trade companies, technicians and relatives of people from Czechoslovakia). Moreover, they also focused on emigrants from Czechoslovakia, and since 1960 also on the representatives of Ukrainian exiles in Europe and the USA. State Security in Slovakia also “worked” on the General Consulates of Austria and Yugoslavia. Automatically, consulate employees were suspected of hostile activities against Czechoslovakia, and consulate buildings were considered to be the locations of foreign secret services. The State Security also paid attention to Czechoslovak people who contacted employees of these institutions. To acquire information, the State Security used technical devices and equipment, secret agents, checked correspondence, and also used so-called open sources (public mass-media), official contacts, and the Diplomatic Corps Administration and Services, which was established to ensure the material needs of representative offices and their employees, following the Government proposal of 10th April 1951. The State Security controlled the Diplomatic Corps Administration and Services completely, via secret agents and mainly its own staff whom it legalised in the top positions. Special State Security units also monitored the movements of foreign diplomats (including those working in Prague) and “visa tourists” in Slovakia.

Political counter-intelligence (the IIIrd Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior) focused on the “internal enemy” – putative and actual communist regime opponents and monitored the general public in Czechoslovakia for their opinions, religion, political membership or race. Political counter-intelligence staff “worked” on people who, according to communist doctrines, could be included into certain hostile ideology categories. Most often, these were Trotskyists (in particular those criticising Stalin-type methods), Zionists (this term involved Jews often regardless of political opinions), bourgeois nationalists (this term covered in particular Slovak communists), members of former “reaction” political parties (mainly those from the previous regimes), “right-wing” social democrats (here, one should mainly see those who criticised the full and unreserved subordination of social democracy to communists), and also “opponents hiding” in the National Front parties, Freemasons and representatives of previous political regimes – in particular those who had positions during the Hlinka’s Party regime. Particular attention was paid to representatives of churches and sects. Political counter-intelligence uncovered anti-communist activities among young people, students, in the trade unions and the armed forces (except for the Czechoslovak People’s Army), in the physical education sector, culture, health care, the judiciary and people’s administration. It also revealed members

SLUŽOBNÁ PRÍSAHA

podľa vyhlášky ministra vnútra č. 35/1961 Sb. o služobnej prísahe
príslušníkov bezpečnostných sborov ministerstva vnútra

Ja, občan Československej socialistickej republiky, prisahám vernosť svojej vlasti, prezidentovi, vláde a všetkému pracujúcemu ľudu, vedenému Komunistickou stranou Československa.

Sľubujem, že budem vždy statočným, čestným a ukázneným príslušníkom bezpečnostného sboru ministerstva vnútra, že budem zachovávať štátne a služobné tajomstvo a neustále zdokonaľovať svoje politické a odborné vedomosti. Všetky úkoly uložené zákonmi, predpismi a rozkazmi budem plniť dôsledne a iniciatívne. Prísne budem strážiť socialistickú zákonnosť, chrániť výsledky socialistickeho budovania, životy a zdravie občanov, verejný poriadok, majetok ľudu a socialistické vymoženosti pracujúcich.

Prisahám, že budem vždy rozhodne bojovať proti nepriateľom svojej vlasti, nepriateľom Sovietskeho sväzu i ostatných socialistických štátov.

Sľubujem, že som pripravený vynaložiť všetky svoje schopnosti a nasadiť i život v boji za záujmy Československej socialistickej republiky, za víťazstvo mieru a komunizmu.

TAK PRÍSAHÁM!

v Košiciach dňa 4. mája 1968
pt. J. Hrnčiar
podpis

Potvrdzujem, že táto prísaha bola vykonaná v mojej prítomnosti.

podpis náčelníka súčasti MV

MV č. skl. 646

Service oath of the State
Security members in 1961
Source: Nation's Memory
Institute (ÚPN) Archive

ZRUŠEN STUPEŇ
UTAJENÍ

ROZKAZ

Prísne tajné!

Výtisk č. 480

MINISTRA VNITRA

Ročník 1964 V Praze dne 17. února 1964 Číslo 10

10

Zpracováno podle RMV č. 22/1964

Evidování nepřátelských osob.

V souvislosti s plněním úkolů XI. sjezdu KSČ — likvidovat všechny pokusy o narušování našeho budovatelského úsilí nepřátelskými živly z řad poražené buržoazie — byl vydán RMV č. 1/1959 o rozpracování, pozorování a evidování tzv. „bývalých lidí“. Tento rozkaz vycházel z objektivního hodnocení politicko-ekonomické a operativní situace v ČSSR.

Výsledky dosažené v boji proti trestné činnosti býv. představitelů vykořisťovatelských tříd a ostatní buržoazie potvrzují, že jejich nepřátelská činnost proti socialistickému státnímu zřízení je nebezpečná a vyžaduje bdělosti bezpečnostních orgánů. Nenávist k socialistickému státnímu zřízení u mnoha z nich dosud trvá a v důsledku současné mezinárodně politické situace a některých vnitřních hospodářských potíží ČSSR je ještě zvyšována.

V poslední době nabývá boj proti těmto osobám zvláštní důležitosti. Zahraniční nepřátelé se v souvislosti se změnou forem boje proti ČSSR na provádění politické i ideologické diverze orientují především na zbytky vykořisťovatelských tříd a za jejich pomoci se snaží vnést do řad pracujících rozkol, narušit jednotu mezi Čechy a Slováky, jednotu se Sovětským svazem a celým socialistickým táborem. Nepřátelská činnost těchto osob je nejen podporována, ale v řadě případů i vyvolávána zesíleným bojem zahraničních nepřátel proti socialistickému táboru. Rozbor nepřátelské činnosti těchto osob mj. potvrzuje, že jsou hlavními šířiteli nepřátelských ideologií. Rovněž z těchto důvodů je nutné vést i nadále evidenci těchto osob, avšak podle kvalitativnějších hledisek, které řeší nové směrnice.

Při plnění RMV č. 1/1959 došlo vedle kladných výsledků i k některým závažným nedostatkům:

1. Evidenci těchto osob nevyjadřovala výchovný proces s člověkem, neboť evidování bylo prováděno jen na podkladě jejich třídního původu a bývalé politické příslušnosti, bez ohledu na to, že u mnoha z nich neexistovaly žádné poznatky o nepřátelské činnosti.
2. V praktickém provádění rozkazu se projevil i nepolitický všeobecný přístup k lidem, bez nutné diferenciace. Tím se stalo, že evidence nebyla živá.
3. Tzv. „býv. lidé“ byli pojeti jako ucelená báze, kterou je nutno jednotně evidovat a jednotně rozpracovávat nebo kontrolovat. Operativní práce byla zaměřována nikoliv na vyhledávání a postihování skutečné nepřátelské činnosti tam, kde opravdu existuje, nýbrž jako dlouholeté rozpracování a pozorování celé báze tzv. „býv. lidí“.
4. Projevovala se nízká úroveň řídící, výchovné a organizační práce náčelníků. Důsledky tohoto stavu se pak projevovaly ve slabé řídící a výchovné práci s agenturou. Tím docházelo k porušování nových směrnic o agenturní operativní práci.

Z těchto důvodů evidence tzv. „býv. lidí“ neodpovídá současným úkolům a potřebám ministerstva vnitra a je nutné ji přebudovat.

K jednotnému postupu a správnému zaměření práce bezpečnostních orgánů na tomto úseku vydávám v příloze tohoto rozkazu nové „Směrnice k evidování nepřátelských osob“ a jejich účinnost stanovím dnem vydání rozkazu.

K tomu nařizují:

1. Nahradit pojem „býv. lidé“, který nevystihuje podstatu zaměření v bezpečnostní práci mezi těmito osobami, pojmem „nepřátelské osoby“. Toto nové označení vyjadřuje politickou podstatu těchto živlů a dává orientaci v práci bezpečnostních orgánů při postihu vnitřní reakce, neboť tyto osoby tvoří její základ.
2. Do konce roku 1964 přehodnotit dosavadní evidenci a provést zařazení nepřátelských osob do evidence „B“ podle kategorií, uvedených ve „Směrnici k evidování nepřátelských osob“.
3. Z dosavadní evidence tzv. „BL“ bez výjimky vyřadit všechny členy KSČ a seriózní závadové materiály předat příslušným stranickým orgánům. Ostatní materiály zničit. Členové KSČ nesmí být do nové evidence nepřátelských osob zařazováni. Toto se netýká osob rozpracovávaných v některých z druhů operativních svazků.

The order of the Minister of the Interior regarding registration of the so called enemy individuals
Source: ABS

2

RMV č. 10/1964

4. Zbývající část dosavadní evidence tzv. „BL“
- a) ponechat na operativních skupinách OO-MV;
 - b) u KS-MV předat podle bází kontrarozvědnému odboru, jako pomůcky k agenturně operativní kontrole těchto osob po jednotlivých bázích;
 - c) u osob bez státobezpečnostního zájmu provést skartaci těchto materiálů podle služebního předpisu MV-adm-I-5 „Vyřazování písemností“.

Ukládám:

1. **Náměstkovi MV plk. Kudrnovi** projednat zajištění tohoto rozkazu na společné poradě náčelníků krajských správ MV.
2. **Náměstkovi ministra vnitra plk. Zárubovi** připravit vlastní opatření po linii VB v souladu se směrnicemi.
3. **Náčelníkovi kontrarozvědné správy MV** řídit a kontrolovat agenturně operativní

práci na úseku nepřátelských osob a zajišťovat důsledné plnění tohoto rozkazu a „Směrnice k evidování nepřátelských osob“.

4. **Náčelníkům krajských správ MV** svolat poradu náčelníků OO-MV po jednotlivých KS-MV a projednat další úkoly v postihu nepřátelských osob.
5. **Náčelníkovi I. zvláštního odboru MV** zajistit technické provedení tohoto rozkazu při přebudování a vedení nové evidence a statistických přehledů.
6. **Náčelníkovi kontrolně inspekčního odboru MV ve spolupráci s náčelníkem kontrarozvědné správy MV** provádět kontrolu plnění tohoto rozkazu a do 1. září 1964 předložit zprávu o jeho plnění vedení kontrarozvědné správy MV.

Dnem účinnosti směrnice zrušují čl. 1 RMV č. 1/1959 a jím vydanou přílohu „Instrukce o evidenci bývalých lidí a jiných osob, nebezpečných lidově demokratickému zřízení“.

Čj. OS-0040/02-64.

Ministr vnitra
LUBOMÍR ŠTROUGAL v. r.

Obdrží:

ministr vnitra,
náměstci ministra vnitra,
operativní součásti
centrály MV, KS-MV, OO-MV.

Záznam:

S rozkazem a se směrnicemi byli seznámeni (dne — kým):

Opatření učiněná k provedení rozkazu a směrnic:

Kontrolou pověřen:

Zrušení čl. 1 RMV č. 1/1959 a přílohy vyznačili:

Datum:

Podpis náčelníka:



Despite the brutal persecutions in the fifties, the Roman-Catholic Church remained one of the principal enemies of the communist regime, even early in the sixties. In 1961 the Regional Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior in Košice carried out the so-called "FAKULTA"⁹ operation, in which 16 monks were arrested. Innocent meetings of members of a group that focused on the youth and Christian society were labelled as anti-state activity by the State Security; according to the State Security, they mutually confirmed and re-confirmed themselves in their hostility against the communist regime, criticised political situation in the CSSR and expected it to change.

Moreover, these people were supposed to have links with the Vatican, where they were sending information about the Roman-Catholic Church's situation, as well the overall political and economic situation in the country. Provincial Vojtech Bošanský was said to be the head of the group, according to the State Security, and was accused of preparations to establish a secret leadership for the Roman-Catholic Church that would coordinate and control the overall secret activities of the Church. Later, in his trial, Bošanský was sentenced to 14 years in prison, and many other members of the group received sentences of long-term imprisonment.

of putative and actual sabotage and terrorist groups, writers and publishers of anti-state documents. Thus, surveillance, records and operational work on the internal enemy was carried out by the IIIrd unit within the Regional Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior, in Slovakia. Persecution touched almost everyone in the country. This fact can be also proved by an order regarding work, surveillance and registration of "the former people" issued early in January of 1959 by Rudolf Barák, the Minister for the Interior. This humiliating term was used for a broad range of social classes split to 16 categories; it comprised representatives of the haute (high) bourgeoisie (bankers, businessmen, shareholders), directors of enterprises, the intelligentsia, kulaks and their families, senior officers working for previous regimes, representatives of capitalist industrial enterprises and trading organisations, officials and active members of former fascist and Nazi parties, organisations and associations, senior officials of former political parties and organisations, top officials and very active members of Hlinka's Slovak People Party, Hlinka's Youth, Hlinka's Guards and all members of Paramilitary shock troops of Hlinka's Guards, representatives of churches and sects, representatives of associations and clubs (e.g. the YMCA and Rotary Club, Association of Friends with the USA), representatives of democratic resistance during WWII, people who returned from capitalistic countries and their close relatives, close relatives and friends of emigrants, people convicted for anti-state crimes and recidivists,

⁹ Transl. note: Faculty.



Jozef Buberník, the head of the Investigation Unit within the Regional Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior, Bratislava. His name is also connected to physical torturing of detainees
Source: ABS

and also many other people who used to be in possession of quite substantial financial property, in the past. Based on this broad definition of that term, the State Security assumed that there were almost one million of the “former people” living in Czechoslovakia in the 1950s! In 1959, State Security offices registered 47,299 individuals, and in January 1961 as many as 96,085 “former people”. In Slovakia, the State Security registered 18,217 people in October 1960, and 1,693 were further worked on.

Economic issues-related counter-intelligence (IVth Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior) was tasked with uncovering “class enemies” within the heavy, light, armaments and food industries, distribution, agriculture, foreign trade, planning, finances and uranium ore mining. It ensured the protection of state secrets in state administration, as well as screening people who were supposed to have access to it. Through its agents, it controlled the state institutions dealing with economic issues (ministries, research institutes, etc.). Transport and communications related counter-intelligence (Vth Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior) focused on “uncovering spies, saboteurs and diversionists” in the sectors of railways, roads, water and air transport. It worked on the Central administration of railway transport, Central administration of state roads, Central administration of tourism, Czechoslovak car repair and warehouse facilities, the Ministry of Communications of the Czechoslovak Republic and its research institutes, telephone exchanges, Spojprojekt¹⁰ and Ruzyn Airport (airport personnel and Czechoslovak Airlines foreign flights). Also, there was military counter-intelligence (VIth Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior) that focused on the units and facilities of the Czechoslovak People’s Army, Border Guards and

In 1955, the Regional Directorate of Ministry of the Interior in Bratislava worked on the Jozef Klačko case, and unmasked a “six member gang of subversive kulak elements” who according to them, “carried out hostile activities in an agricultural cooperative in the village of Plavecký Štvrtok. All members of the group were accused that after they joined the agricultural cooperative, they deliberately sabotaged both vegetable and animal productions, and disrupted the work morale of its members. They had secured the key functions in the agricultural cooperative structure,

among others that of its director, and according to the State Security their aim was to disrupt the cooperative. They were charged with “organising a plot by people living in the village of Plavecký Štvrtok against the municipal authority officials, and the agricultural cooperative, when they requested to have their land returned to them, and thus it was their aim to disrupt the cooperative’s integrity”. During a public trial at the Regional Court in Bratislava in September 1955, members of the group were sentenced to prison terms ranging from two and a half years up to 11 years.

¹⁰ Transl. note: name of a company, involved in communications.

The number of personnel in central State Security Directorates and changes adopted by the Central Committee of the Czechoslovak Communist Party, at the end of 1953

| State Security unit | Numbers | Changes in numbers | The Difference |
|--|---------|--------------------|----------------|
| I st Directorate of the Ministry of Interior | 382 | from 360 to 477 | + 117 |
| II nd Directorate of the Ministry of Interior | 202 | from 210 to 324 | + 114 |
| III rd Directorate of the Ministry of Interior | 166 | from 168 to 210 | + 42 |
| IV th Directorate of the Ministry of Interior | 160 | from 151 to 283 | + 132 |
| V th Directorate of the Ministry of Interior | 47 | from 34 to 82 | + 48 |
| VI th Directorate of the Ministry of Interior | 273 | from 365 to 299 | - 66 |
| VII th Directorate of the Ministry of Interior | 468 | from 651 to 755 | + 104 |
| VIII th Directorate of the Ministry of Interior | 1301 | from 2511 to 1110 | - 1401 |
| IX th Directorate of the Ministry of Interior | 494 | from 678 to 690 | + 12 |
| Investigation Directorate the of Ministry of Interior | 109 | from 152 to 116 | - 36 |
| I st special unit of the Ministry of Interior | 180 | from 212 to 208 | - 4 |
| II nd special unit of the Ministry of Interior | 192 | from 268 to 280 | + 12 |
| III rd special unit of the Ministry of Interior | 84 | from 100 to 90 | - 10 |
| V th special unit of the Ministry of Interior | 28 | from 26 to 44 | + 18 |
| III rd division of the Ministry of Interior | 10 | from 7 to 12 | + 5 |
| Total | 4096 | from 5893 to 4980 | -913 |

Internal Guards. Its staff were tasked to uncover the spies of foreign intelligence services and communist regime opponents, as well to protect military state secrets.

Like other examples, the economy-related counter-intelligence belonged to the IVth unit of the Regional Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior. Counter-intelligence protection of water, air and road transportation and communications was the task of the Vth unit of the Regional Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior, which was abolished in 1959, and its tasks and issues were taken over by the IVth unit of the Regional Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior. Eastern emigration (Ukrainian nationalists, emigrants from the Soviet Union) was dealt with by the 5th unit of Eastern migration, which merged with political counter-intelligence in April 1955. VIIth unit of the Regional Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior was in charge of surveillance and reports about people of interest, arrests, and house and body searches. The IXth unit of the Regional Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior dealt with technical equipment and devices, as well as radio broadcasting-related counter-intelligence. Operating records and archives were maintained by the IInd Special Unit. And finally, there was the investigation

O d p i s !

=====

KOMUNISTICKÁ STRANA SLOVENSKA
KRAJSKÝ VÝBOR V BANSKEJ BYSTRICI
odd. štátnej administratívy a branné

Dňa 4. apríla 1956

Súdr.

Vec: Výpis z uznesenia býra
KV KSS - zaslanie.

Krajská správa MV
kádrový odbor

Banská Bystrica .

Uznesením býra KVKSS v Banskej Bystrici číslo 92 zo dňa
27. marca 1956 boli schválení:

- 1./ Ulický Michal za náčelníka I oboru KS MV
- 2./ Chudý Jozef za náčelníka II oboru SVB.
- 3./ Paučo Ján za náčelníka OO MV Rimavská Sobota
- 4./ Brašo Ján za náčelníka OO MV Brezno
- 5./ Udvardy Štefan za zást. náčelníka OO MV Banská Štiavnica
- 6./ Buček Blažej za náčelníka OO MV Lúčenec
- 7./ Hudec Ján za zástupcu náčelníka OO MV Lúčenec
- 8./ Pepich Jozef za náčelníka OO MV Poltár
- 9./ Lalík Matúš za náčelníka OO MV Filakovo
- 10./ Kopec Imrich za zástupcu náčelníka OO MV Filakovo
- 11./ Šlauka Ján za zástupcu náčelníka OO MV Hnúšťa
- 12./ Kopper Juraj za zástupcu náčelníka OO MV Žiar nad Hronom

P r á c i č e s ť !

Razítko:

Krajský výbor

komunistickéj strany Slovenska

Banská Bystrica .

odd. štátnej administratívy a branné

Vedúci II oddelenia :

Holička v.r.

Za  isu:

The Communist Party always
significantly influenced the
security staffing

Source: Nation's Memory
Institute (ÚPN) Archive

AKCIA -OBCHOD -sledovanie:



D. H.

Objekt OBCHOD v spoločnosti svojej nevesty, na Malinovskej ul., ako
čakajú na zastávke autobusu č. 24, 46, 22. V Bratislave dňa 24.7.1974
o 15.00 hod.

O - Objekt

N - nevesta

Fotil: Prokopenský

Special State Security units were in charge of surveillance of people. Example from an operation that took place in Bratislava

Source: Nation's Memory Institute (ÚPN) Archive

unit that belonged to the State Security units within the Regional Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior, and also the Department for protection of Party and Government officials, in Bratislava.

At the request of operational staff, the surveillance and reporting unit (VIIth Directorate of the Ministry of Interior) followed individuals suspected of hostile activities, diplomats and foreigners, as well employees and the overall activities of foreign representations, and their contacts with people from Czechoslovakia.

Surveillance as part of the operational activities of the State Security aimed to gain or verify information, to be processed further. It was used also to establish the customs, habits, and daily regime of people of interest, when interception devices were installed, during secret searches of houses and other premises, and also to prove the reliability of secret collaborators of the State Security. It was organised, managed and carried out by specialised units. Surveillance was carried out in both "covert" and "overt" modes. Covert surveillance was used to acquire information about the activities of the so-called people of interest, and in observation of selected premises, enterprises or so-called "dead boxes". Overt surveillance was carried out only exceptionally, in particular as a reciprocal measure

against foreign secret services, or as a demonstrative deterrent that was supposed to prevent them from further activities. Various technical devices and equipment were used in surveillance (walkie-talkie, radio transmitters and receivers, miniature cameras, hidden film cameras, TV and video techniques, special optical devices, adapted transport vehicles, and others), phone calls were intercepted and recorded, and correspondence was checked. The tools and devices used for surveillance and interception were not supposed to attract attention, and therefore these were thoroughly camouflaged as part of a vehicle, or a baby pram; sometimes they were contained in objects of daily use, such as box of matches, a lighter, a briefcase etc.

"The way of life and behaviour of monitored individuals are found in conspiratorial surveillance, their relations and visited addresses that were not known to the agency are uncovered, and information acquired by the agency is also verified In order to get documentary material, surveillance staff takes pictures of the objects meeting other people, secret deliveries, and visiting certain addresses".

Quotation from a classified order issued by the Czechoslovak Minister of the Interior N° 37/1955 of 7th March 1955; "The issuance of status and instructions about the work of the VIIth Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior and 7th units within the Regional Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior".

Within the screening process, it also checked the State Security collaborators. Its staff watched the people of interest, while interception devices were installed, and house searches and other technical activities were carried out. Also, preliminary state security examination was carried out (the reports about people of interest), when all relevant information on the individual was collected. Surveillance and reporting unit staff arrested people, carried out house and body searches, monitored flats and also escorted people in special cases. They operated mainly



Obr. č. 1 – Celkový pohled na kočárek KT - 1



Obr. č. 2 – Pohled na umístění TV kamery
v košatíně kočárku

Special State Security
units were in charge of
surveillance of people.
Example from an operation
that took place in Bratislava
Source: Nation's Memory
Institute (ÚPN) Archive



Bohuš Vavro

Source: Nation's Memory
Institute (ÚPN) Archive



František Garay

Source: Nation's Memory
Institute (ÚPN) Archive

Heads of the respective Regional Directorates of the Ministry of the Interior in Slovakia, 1954 – 1966

| | | |
|--------------------|---|-------------------------------|
| Bratislava | 1 st January 1954 – 31 st January 1954 | Štefan Löhner (acting) |
| | 1 st February 1954 – 22 nd November 1961 | Josef Houska |
| | 1 st December 1961 – 14 th March 1966 | Ferdinand Mílkvy |
| Banská Bystrica | 1 st January 1954 – 31 st May 1955 | František Novák |
| | 16 th April 1955 – 31 st March 1960 | Ján Pobeha |
| | 1 st April 1960 – 31 st August 1962 | Bohuš Vavro |
| | 1 st September 1962 – 28 th February 1963 | František Garay (temporarily) |
| | 1 st March 1963 – 14 th March 1966 | Martin Benček |
| Košice | 1 st September 1965 – 14 th March 1966 | Matej Kubš (temporarily) |
| | 1 st January 1954 – 28 th February 1963 | Martin Benček |
| | 1 st March 1963 – 14 th March 1963 | Ján Majer |
| Nitra | 1 st January 1954 – 31 st August 1956 | František Červenka |
| | 15 th August 1956 – 31 st March 1960 | Eduard Paľčo |
| Žilina | 1 st January 1954 – 31 st January 1954 | Alojz Kocinec (acting) |
| | 1 st February 1954 – 30 th April 1955 | Bohumil Říha |
| | 16 th April 1955 – 31 st March 1960 | Bohuš Vavro |
| Prešov | 1 st January 1954 – 31 st January 1954 | František Tomiška (acting) |
| | 1 st February 1955 – 30 th September 1955 | Vladimír Žemlička |
| | 1 st October 1955 – 31 st March 1960 | Štefan Löhner |

in Prague, and only in exceptional cases also fulfilled tasks in other parts of the country, which were usually covered by their colleagues from the same units within the Regional Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior.

Protection of the president of the republic, Party and Government officials, their offices and home residences, as well as of the Klement Gottwald Mausoleum, was carried out by the VIIIth Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior (Protection of the Party leaders and Government top officials). The IXth Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior was in charge of research, development, production and assembly of technical equipment and devices – the Technical Unit, which was also in charge of producing forged documents, and searching for illegal hostile transmitters (radio broadcasting related counter-intelligence), controlled the protection against broadcasting of foreign radio stations in both the Czech and Slovak languages ("enemy broadcasting" in the period language), and protected the government connections. The Investigation Directorate of the Ministry of the

Interior interrogated arrested people. The operational records unit (Ist Special Unit of the Ministry of the Interior) registered the State Security collaborators, as well as the people they worked on, and the individuals who were interrogated. It focused on and processed documents of other operational parts of the Ministry of the Interior; screening in the registers and funds of the operational archives was determined by the needs of the State Security operational bodies. The correspondence checking unit (IInd Special Unit of the Ministry of the Interior) checked post in both directions in relation to the so-called capitalist countries, printed matter sent to Czechoslovakia from abroad, and translations of texts in foreign languages. Also, in Prague, it controlled the so-called internal post. The Passport and visa unit (IIIrd Special Unit of the Ministry of the Interior) registered and screened those who applied for border crossing permits in both directions, and managed passport control units. The Eastern emigration unit (Vth special unit of the Ministry of the Interior) concentrated on the activities of Ukrainian nationalists, Czechs from Volyn and emigrants from the Soviet Union. The Coding Unit (IIIrd Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior) was in charge of coding services, including a non-stop operation of radio and telegraph connection between Ministry of the Interior units and those within the Regional Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior. It also maintained coded connection with Eastern bloc countries in the Russian language. Later on, when rationalisation measures were taken, the Vth Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior merged with political counter-intelligence, and radio-broadcasting related counter-intelligence (Vth Special Unit) and radio defence (VIth Special Unit) became separate units. Only in the mid-1960s did the central state security units of the Ministry of the Interior undergo more significant changes.

The end of the first half of the 1950s meant the beginnings of building the leading cadres; the future State Security units head completed one year of specialised study in the Soviet secret service MGB, later KGB, in Moscow. Then, the Ministry of the Interior selected the right ones from potential candidates, after a very thorough check; the selected candidates usually only had elementary education, came from a working-class background, were members of the Czechoslovak Communist Party, and had several years of practical experience in working with the State Security. The number of attendees was low, around 30 people; gradually there were five positions allocated for Slovaks. The first round flew to the USSR at the end of December 1952, and the graduates returned in January 1954. They were promoted to the rank of Major (some jumped one or two ranks), and took over the management of State Security units in the HQ, and also within regions. A freshman, 29-year old Maj Josef Houska came to Bratislava; he was wearing a uniform of a senior constable in April 1952. Vladimír Žemlička, aged 30, who was born and grew up in Bratislava but was a Czech after his father, took over the position of head of the Regional Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior in Prešov. Other Regional Directorates of the Ministry of the Interior were taken over by heads of the State Security Directorates; Czechs František Červenka in Nitra and František Novák in Banská Bystrica, Slovak Martin Benček in Košice. Another Czech, Bohumil Říha, the former head of the Regional Directorate of the

Slovak Graduates from the MGB/ KGB operational school in Moscow

| | | |
|-----------------|---|-------------------------|
| Bohuš Vavro | Head, III rd Unit of State Security Regional Directorate , Bratislava | Academic Year 1954/1955 |
| Pavel Kubis | Deputy Head, II nd Unit of State Security Regional Directorate , Nitra | Academic Year 1954/1955 |
| Ján Pobeha | Deputy Head, II nd Unit of State Security Regional Directorate , Žilina | Academic Year 1954/1955 |
| Eduard Pafčo | Head, II nd Unit of Regional Directorate of Ministry of the Interior, Bratislava | Academic Year 1955/1956 |
| Ján Haščák | Deputy Head, Regional Directorate of Ministry of the Interior, Košice | Academic Year 1955/1956 |
| Jozef Buberník | Head, Investigation Unit of Regional Directorate of Ministry of the Interior, Bratislava | Academic Year 1955/1956 |
| František Garay | Head, IV th Unit of Regional Directorate of Ministry of the Interior, Nitra | Academic Year 1955/1956 |
| Jozef Kuruc | Head, IV th Unit of Regional Directorate of Ministry of the Interior, Banská Bystrica | Academic Year 1955/1956 |
| Arnošt Benický | Deputy Head, II nd Unit of Regional Directorate of Ministry of the Interior, Žilina | Academic Year 1955/1956 |
| Martin Benček | Head, Regional Directorate of Ministry of the Interior, Košice | Academic Year 1956/1957 |
| Ondrej Dovina | Deputy Head, Regional Directorate of Ministry of the Interior, Prešov | Academic Year 1956/1957 |
| Michal Kasan | Head, III rd Unit of Regional Directorate of Ministry of the Interior, Bratislava | Academic Year 1956/1957 |
| František Šilík | Head, IV th Unit of Regional Directorate of Ministry of the Interior, Žilina | Academic Year 1956/1957 |
| Štefan Hubina | Head, Transportation Department, Ministry of the Interior, Košice | Academic Year 1956/1957 |
| Gustáv Tököly | Deputy Head, Transportation Department, Ministry of the Interior, Košice | Academic Year 1957/1958 |
| Jozef Mozola | Deputy Head, Regional Directorate of Ministry of the Interior, Bratislava | Academic Year 1957/1958 |
| Adam Supek | Deputy Head, IV th Unit of Regional Directorate of Ministry of the Interior, Banská Bystrica | Academic Year 1957/1958 |
| Emil Belan | Head III rd unit of Regional Directorate of Ministry of the Interior, Nitra | Academic Year 1957/1958 |
| Peter Holinka | Head, II nd Unit of Regional Directorate of Ministry of the Interior, Prešov | Academic Year 1957/1958 |
| Demeter Krajňák | Head, III rd Unit of Regional Directorate of Ministry of the Interior, Košice | Academic Year 1958/1959 |
| Jozef Koiš | Head, III rd Unit of Regional Directorate of Ministry of the Interior, Banská Bystrica | Academic Year 1958/1959 |
| Ján Miklovič | Head, III rd Unit of Regional Directorate of Ministry of the Interior, Bratislava | Academic Year 1958/1959 |
| Vincent Ožvolda | Head, Military Counter-intelligence unit, Regional Military Directorate, Nitra | Academic Year 1958/1959 |



o spolupráci mezi ministerstvem vnitra Československé socialistické republiky a Výborem státní bezpečnosti při Radě ministrů SSSR.

Ve snaze sjednotit úsilí v boji proti podvrtné činnosti imperialistických států a za účelem koordinace rozvědné a kontrarozvědné činnosti při zajišťování státní bezpečnosti ČSSR a SSSR se ministerstvo vnitra ČSSR a Výbor státní bezpečnosti SSSR dohodly:

1) na uskutečňování výměny:

- materiálů a informací o nepříteli, které získávají rozvědky obou zemí o otázkách politických, vojenských, hospodářských a vědecko-technických, jakož i o činnosti reakční emigrace;

- operativních a informativních zpráv o formách a metodách činnosti nepřátelských rozvědných a kontrarozvědných centrál a služeb, o příslušnících a agentuře těchto centrál, o kanálech spojení i jiných zpráv, které mohou přispět k zjištění, podchytení nebo likvidaci nepřátelské agentury, působící zvenčí nebo uvnitř obou zemí, jakož i o operativní situaci v zemích, o něž je rozvědný zájem;

- dokumentace a prototypů operativní techniky, vyvinutých technickými službami nebo získaných u nepřítelů;

The Agreement of the Cooperation between the Czechoslovak Minister of the Interior and the KGB, of 1962
Source: ABS

- 2 -

2) na poskytování vzájemné pomoci:

- při provádění rozvědných opatření směřujících k agenturnímu pronikání do důležitých objektů nepřítele, zejména USA, Německé spolkové republiky a Rakouska, při získávání hodnověrných poznatků o plánech a vojenských přípravách hlavních imperialistických států a jejich agresivních bloků, i důležitých informací o vědecko - technických otázkách, jakož i při uskutečňování aktivních opatření zaměřených k odhalení a znemožnění agresivních záměrů imperialistického tábora;

- při uskutečňování kontrarozvědných opatření v zájmu proniknutí do aparátu nepřátelských rozvědek a kontrarozvědek, zejména USA, Německé spolkové republiky a Rakouska, k odhalení, rozpracování a zmaření podvrtné činnosti rozvědků a nepřátelské agentury, pracující proti zemím socialistického tábora, i při uskutečňování některých speciálních opatření za účelem získání důležitých dokumentů nepřítele;

- při rozpracování a maření činnosti reakčních emigrantských a náboženských centrál i jejich agentury uvnitř našich zemí.

V případech, kdy je to účelné, uskutečňovat společné akce v uvedených směrech.

3) V zájmu koordinace činnosti bezpečnostních orgánů a provádění dohodnutých i společných opatření, jak je uvedeno v bodě 2. této Dohody, jakož i operativního řešení otázek, které vzniknou během spolupráce, i v zájmu zajištění spojení uznalo ministerstvo vnitra ČSSR

- 3 -

a Výbor státní bezpečnosti při Radě ministrů SSSR za účelné, aby při ministerstvu vnitra ČSSR byli představitelé Výboru státní bezpečnosti v tomto složení: vedoucí, dva zástupci (jeden pro rozvědku, druhý pro kontrarozvědku), 7 operativních pracovníků a nezbytný počet technických pracovníků.

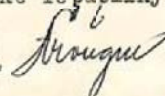
4) Výdaje na své představitele v ČSSR hradí Výbor státní bezpečnosti při Radě ministrů SSSR.

Ministerstvo vnitra ČSSR všestranně pomáhá představitelům Výboru státní bezpečnosti při Radě ministrů SSSR při plnění úkolů, vyplývajících z této Dohody. Přitom jim poskytuje ubytování, dopravní prostředky a lékařské ošetření.

5) Tato dohoda nabývá platnosti po schválení vládou Československé socialistické republiky a vládou Svazu sovětských socialistických republik.

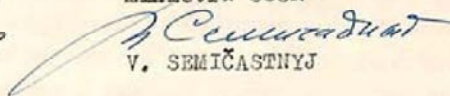
Ministr vnitra
Československé
socialistické republiky

L. ŠTROUGAL



Předseda Výboru státní
bezpečnosti při Radě
ministrů SSSR

V. SEMIČASTNYJ



dne

27. 1962

The Agreement of the
Cooperation between the
Czechoslovak Minister
of the Interior
and the KGB, of 1962
Source: ABS

Overview of Soviet Advisers at the Ministry of the Interior and State Security Units (1957)

| | |
|--|---|
| Leading adviser | P. N. Medvedev |
| Deputy for Foreign Intelligence | S. V. Prud'ko |
| Deputy for the Secret service | F. G. Tchernov |
| Deputy for the Ministry of the Interior Armed Forces | N. M. Malishev |
| Advisers to the 1 st Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior (4) | M. M. Antipov, V. Pestov, N. J. Kasiyanov, B. Nalivaiko |
| Adviser to the II nd Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior (2) | V. M. Shigalov, B. V. Teplov |
| Adviser to the III rd Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior (2) | N. Mikulnikov, other post unstaffed at the time |
| Adviser to the IV th Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior (2) | K. I. Romashko, N. Nikolaiev |
| Adviser to the V th Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior | K. V. Markov |
| Adviser to the VII th Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior (3) | A. A. Tokarev, A. A. Kovalenko, A. J. Bykov (with the Directorate Head) |
| Adviser to the VIII th Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior | M. M. Fedotov |
| Adviser to the Ministry of Interior Investigation Directorate | P. F. Telnov |
| Adviser to the Ministry of Interior Special Directorate | Not yet staffed |
| Adviser to the Regional Directorate of Ministry of the Interior Prague | S. S. Khlopkov |
| Adviser to the Regional Directorate of Ministry of the Interior Karlove Vary | N. I. Ivanov |
| Adviser to the Regional Directorate of Ministry of the Interior Plzeň | P. A. Kirsanov |
| Adviser to the Regional Directorate of Ministry of the Interior Brno | L. V. Kutepov |
| Adviser to the Regional Directorate of Ministry of the Interior Ostrava | B. K. Pol |
| Adviser to the Regional Directorate of Ministry of the Interior České Budějovice | I. N. Kuznetsov |
| Adviser to the Regional Directorate of Ministry of the Interior Bratislava | S. N. Zarubeckiy |
| Adviser to the Regional Directorate of Ministry of the Interior Žilina | T. N. Zhupikov |
| Adviser to the Regional Directorate of Ministry of the Interior Košice | V. A. Pimianov |
| Adviser to the Border Guards | V. F. Labanov, A. S. Lebedev |
| Adviser to the Internal Guards | N. Mumrikov |

Ministry of the Interior in Hradec Králové, took over the Žilina position. Thus, out of the six regional directorates, five were to be managed by the State Security members with Czech nationality. Firstly, this resulted from the Ministry of the Interior and the State Security's top officials continuing distrust of their Slovak colleagues (one should remember that the trial of the representatives of the first State Security leading cadres in Slovakia – O. Valášek and accomplices – was held

"This is an example just to show how we were advised by them (Soviet advisers), and how they taught us to work. We found out that one of the Western secret services wanted to deliver subversive literature to the USSR via the Czechoslovak-Soviet border. We were supposed to manage that. It was decided that the literature should not get to the USSR. Instead, it was supposed to end up in the hands of our collaborator, who was to take it through the border, and be spotted by our National Security Corps – Border unit of the Public Security Service, close to the border. Our collaborator would run away, a police officer would shout "Stop", and when he was not about to stop, they would open fire, but miss. In the meantime, our collaborator would get rid of the package, and a police officer would take it and bring it to the Police Border unit. Then two officers would take a dog and try to track down the collaborator, but would not succeed in tracking him down. We thought that this was ok, the literature would be in our hands, and the collaborator would

still be trusted by the enemies. The steps were thoroughly discussed with the Soviet adviser to the Regional Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior in Košice, Fiodor. The methods to be applied were his idea. The operation was to start the next day. But Fiodor called me at night and told me not to start the operation and to meet him in the office. I asked Fiodor why not follow the agreed steps? He asked me whether our people would be around the border. I said, yes, they have roles to play, so they will. And he answered: "You see, our officer is to fire on the border intruder and will miss, not shooting him dead nor stopping him moving towards the border. And what will the people say? That we have "idiots in our forces who cannot even shoot" – "That is what they will say". So we found a different solution, and it went well. And the good name of the National Security Corps was preserved." Quotation from the memoirs of Ing. Ján Hanuliak, Major General, Deputy Minister of the Interior of the ČSSR, 1971-1979.



in December 1953), and on the other hand, there were only a few capable and verified members. Most State Security leaders had to leave the National Security Corps (ZNB) on account of, for example, being suspected of criminal activities or as part of the cleansing process (rejuvenation of the security machinery, in the parlance of the time), or because of having worked with the security forces in the previous regimes. Slovaks took the leading positions only after their return from the Soviet Union; in the middle of 1955. Ján Pobeha (after completing the course, and being promoted from lieutenant to major) took over the Banská Bystrica Regional Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior, and Bohuš Vavro (promoted from first lieutenant to major) took over Žilina Regional Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior. One year later, Eduard Pafčo who also completed the KGB school course, took over the Nitra Regional Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior. Since 1956, selected staff of the Czechoslovak Secret service also attended the two-year KGB school course in Moscow. Surveillance courses were

File numbers and number of staff in the Regional Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior in Bratislava as of 1st April 1954 (without economic and subordinated parts and Public Security Service, State Security units are marked with "A")



Ján Hanuliak

Source: Nation's Memory
Institute (ÚPN) Archive

| Regional Directorate of Ministry of the Interior Bratislava | Staffing | Identification N° |
|---|----------|-------------------|
| Regional Directorate management | 4 | A |
| Internal division | 14 | Sv |
| Inspection of the Head | 3 | In |
| Unit of cadres | 12 | K |
| Secretariat of the Slovak Communist Party Unit | 2 | |
| III rd Special Group | 3 | Ša |
| "Červená Hviezda" ¹¹ Secretariat | 3 | RH |
| II nd Unit | 32 | A/2 |
| III rd Unit | 45 | A/3 |
| IV th Unit | 40 | A/4 |
| V th Unit | 14 | A/5 |
| 5 th Division – Eastern Emigration | 8 | A/12 |
| VII th Unit | 80 | A/6 |
| VIII th Unit | 97 | O |
| IX th Unit | 111 | A/7 |
| Investigation Unit | 37 | A/8 |
| I st Special Division | 18 | A/9 |
| II nd Special Division | 32 | A/10 |
| Archive | 5 | Ar |
| Correctional facilities division | 6 | NZ |
| Total | 566 | |

¹¹ Transl. note: Red Star.

"We always followed the Soviet experience, also in security issues solutions. The example of the Soviet Union shows us how to build security so that it is always a sharp sword for the dictatorship of the proletariat"

Rudolf Barák, Czechoslovak Minister of the Interior, at a national meeting of Ministry of the Interior Party members and service officers regarding the results of the XIth congress of the Czechoslovak Communist Party and its conclusions for work in the future, 25th June 1958.

Recruiting and managing the State Security collaborators governed directives on agency and operational performance. According to the directives of April 1954, the State Security network comprised agents, informers, residents and owners of safe houses or rented flats. Agents were ranked the highest in the hierarchy of secret collaborators; they were recruited from those who could penetrate hostile territory and perform tasks set by the State Security, based on compromising documents, for "patriotic motives" or material compensation. Residents were recruited from loyal people who were able to manage a group of informants (five to eight, maximum). Safe houses, where the State Security staff met the checked agency, were complemented by rented flats, which, as opposed to safe houses owned by the Ministry

of the Interior, were provided by civilians based on an agreement with the State Security. Directives in 1962 regarding the agency and operational work of the State Security introduced no changes in the secret cooperation categories. On the other hand, these provided broader formulations for work with an agent, in particular ways of securing and controlling secret collaborators, control of the operational and agency mechanisms, further steps, conspiracy and the end of cooperation. Again, the category of confidant was re-introduced, though this was no longer a secret collaborator – it was a politically mature and highly committed individual who provided information to the operational staff from the state Security areas of interest. These directives remained in effect until 1972.

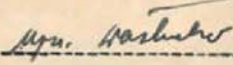
The number of secret collaborators and safe houses within the Regional Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior in Slovakia, in 1955 and 1960


| Regional Directorate of Ministry of the Interior | N° of secret collaborators in 1955 | N° of secret collaborators in 1960 | N° of safe houses in 1955 | N° of safe houses in 1960 |
|--|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| Bratislava | 1,631 | 3,673 | 237 | 387 |
| Nitra | 1,036 | | 100 | |
| Banská Bystrica | 833 | 2,922 | 78 | 255 |
| Žilina | 655 | | 81 | |
| Košice | 1,006 | 2,200 | 90 | 280 |
| Prešov | 865 | | 49 | |
| Slovakia | 6,026 | 8,795 | 671 | 922 |
| Czechoslovakia | 37,906 | 41,859 | 3,929 | 6,208 |

P o t v r d e n k a.

Potvrďujem prevzatie čiastky 200.-Kčs, od orgánov MV v Banskej Bystrici za úkoly pre nich plnené a cestovné výlohy.

V Banskej Bystrici dňa 17.februára 1956.


Podpis odovzdávajúceho:


Podpis preberajúceho:

Certificate proving that
award was received,
signed by the State
Security collaborator
Source: Nation's Memory
Institute (ÚPN) Archive

SLUŽEBNÍ KNIHY MINISTERSTVA VNITRA

A - oper - II - 1

~~PŘÍSNĚ TAJNÉ!~~



INSTRUKCE
o agenturně operativní evidenci MV

ZRUŠENO RMV č. 24/62

Výtisk č. * 00922

Vratte
Ministerstvo vnitra - Vnitřní správa
Ústřední evidence služebních knih

1 9 5 9

Ministerstvo vnitra Praha

Instructions the State
Security followed
in recording people
(cover page)
Source: ABS

studied at a specialised KGB school in Leningrad. Members of the Public Security Service and Border Guards also attended specialised courses of study in the Soviet Union.

Soviet advisers retained their important role in Czechoslovak security after the changes in 1953 – 1954; they were positioned in central and regional State Security units, and also with Border and Internal Guards. The State Security officials consulted them regarding investigation methods, agents and operational work, as well as the implementation of individual security action. After the XXth congress of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union, bloody uprising in Hungary and Poland, and also wide anti-Soviet campaign of Yugoslavia in 1956, the approach to further assistance by the advisers began to change. The ongoing process of new leading cadres' formation was becoming more important for the Soviets; they attended specialised KGB schools in the Soviet Union and were gradually taking control over individual security units in Czechoslovakia. Loyalty to the Soviet Union could be expected from these people, and thus keeping the advisers became of less importance. Therefore, in mid-January 1957, the Central Committee of the USSR Communist Party proposed to its partners in socialist countries to withdraw the advisers. It was the opinion of the Soviets that their title itself – Soviet advisers – did not reflecting the tasks they fulfilled, and it could be interpreted as though the Soviet Union was trying to impose its will onto other countries through these advisers. The Political Bureau of the Central Committee

Number of State Security operational units within Regional Directorate and District units of the Ministry of the Interior in Slovakia in April 1960

| State Security Unit | Bratislava | B. Bystrica | Košice |
|--|------------|-------------|--------|
| I st Unit | 10 | 6 | 6 |
| II nd Unit | 34 | 21 | 19 |
| III rd Unit | 46 | 30 | 29 |
| IV th Unit | 46 | 32 | 27 |
| VII th Unit | 57 | 23 | 34 |
| VIII th Unit | 104 | – | – |
| IX th Unit | 34 | 16 | 17 |
| Investigation Unit | 16 | 12 | 10 |
| I st Special Division | 13 | 10 | 8 |
| II nd Special Division | 32 | 18 | 19 |
| VI th Special Division | 32 | – | 34 |
| District Divisions of Ministry of Interior | 147 | 160 | 120 |
| Total | 571 | 328 | 323 |

of the Czechoslovak Communist Party rejected the proposal and asked its Soviet counterpart to keep their advisers in Czechoslovakia, only accepting reduction in numbers, from 50 to 33 in February 1957; and further down to 18 in October 1958. In Slovakia, they were only located within the Regional Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior in Bratislava and Košice. Moreover, agreements made at the end of the 1950s reduced their competences dramatically. Responsibility for the State Security management was gradually shifted to the Czechoslovak Ministry of the Interior. Further cooperation between the KGB and the CSSR Ministry of the Interior was governed by bilateral cooperation agreements; the first was signed on 2nd July 1962 by Lubomír Štrougal, Czechoslovak Minister of Interior, and Vladimír Jefimovitch Semitchastnyj, KGB Director. "In order to unify the efforts in fights against the subversive activities of imperialist countries, and in order to coordinate intelligence and counter-intelligence activities, to ensure the state security of the CSSR and the USSR", both the above institutions agreed (among other things) to exchange intelligence and other information related to the political, economic, military, science, and research sectors, as well as the emigration; operational and information reports about the forms and methods used by foreign secret services, their members and agencies, channels and also other information that could contribute to finding, uncovering and liquidating an enemy agency operating from abroad or inside both countries, as well as details of the operation situation in the countries; documentation and prototypes of technical devices used in secret service-related activities, etc.

The State Security used a broad network of collaborators-civilians, who were the most important and indispensable source of information from the so called environment of interest, or area. The activities of each collaborator were managed and directed by the State Security member, called the "control body". In order to get secret collaborators, the State Security deployed various methods – providing material assistance, financial remuneration and gifts, and possibilities for children of collaborators to study at universities, up to physical pressure and blackmail. Nevertheless, the most valuable secret collaborators were those who did it based on their own convictions and commitments, or for reasons of "idealism" or "patriotism". State Security recruited collaborators from the Czechoslovak people and foreigners as well, from all social classes and professions. At the end of 1955, the State Security registered 37,906 agents, informants and residents, of whom 6,026 were in Slovakia. Five years later the number of its secret collaborators grew to 41,859, and then dropped to 38,987 in 1961. The total number of registered secret collaborators in Slovakia was 8,185 people. The overall level of cooperation with the agency was influenced by the low educational level of its members. Agents who were threatened and forced to cooperate, rejected this, soon, which resulted in a very high fluctuation of secret collaborators. The Regional Directorate of Ministry of the Interior in Žilina was an example; it recruited 369 secret collaborators in 1955, and at the same time ended cooperation with 330 collaborators for various reasons. Rationalisation of the agency network and focusing on its efficiency resulted in lower number of secret collaborators, who totalled 11,337 people in 1968.



A snapshot taken during the Košice State Security members trip to the High Tatras
Source: V. Hanuliak Archive

Change in the administrative division of Czechoslovakia in April 1960, influenced the location and number of territorial State Security units. In Slovakia, the original six regions were changed to three, and the number of districts reduced from 92 to 33. Regional Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior numbers in Czechoslovakia were reduced from 19 to 10, and District Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior numbers fell from 254 to 113. Regional Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior offices were shut in Žilina, Nitra and Prešov; their tasks and staff were transferred to the Regional Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior in Bratislava, Banská Bystrica and Košice. Similarly, changes were put in place in the District Directorate of Ministry of the Interior: these affected 11 District Directorate units in Western Slovakia, namely Bratislava-vicinity, Dunajská Streda, Galanta, Komárno, Levice, Nitra, Nové Zámky, Senica, Topoľčany, Trenčín and Trnava; 11 in Central Slovakia, namely Čadca, Dolný Kubín, Liptovský Mikuláš, Lučenec, Martin, Považská Bystrica, Prievidza, Rimavská Sobota, Zvolen, Žiar nad Hronom and Žilina; and nine in Eastern Slovakia, namely Bardejov, Humenné, Košice, Michalovce, Poprad, Prešov, Rožňava, Spišská Nová Ves and Trebišov. Staffing of the State Security in Regional Directorate and District divisions of the Ministry of the Interior fell from 9,435 to 7,688. The number of operational staff was reduced only minimally, the only reductions were due to relocation of staff from function units (i.e. those dealing with the management) to other positions.

The examination of the working methods used by State Security investigators in 1948-1953 concluded early in 1956 (the so-called Barák's Committee). The Czechoslovak Government decided to recall Antonín Prchal and Karol Košťál,

deputy ministers, and to enhance political control at the Ministry of the Interior. The two deputy ministers were replaced by Josef Kudrna and Štefan Demjan, graduates from the Moscow political school. Milan Moučka, deputy head of the Investigation Directorate was replaced by Josef Brůcha, head of the Judiciary unit in the Czechoslovak Communist Party Central Committee. Karel Zíka, deputy chairman of the Unit of the Party bodies, trade unions and the youth in the Czechoslovak Communist Party Central Committee was appointed deputy for cadres. Political measures also affected former investigators in Slovakia: František Novák left his position as head of the Regional Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior in Banská Bystrica; Jozef Mozola was allowed to begin his studies in the KGB school one year later than planned. Although some State Security staff left their leading positions, they continued work there. The measures mentioned above had still not led to the cleansing of the personnel in the organisation. Nevertheless, casting doubt on political processes caused confusion within the State Security staff mainly owing to fear of being recalled from their positions, arrested and prosecuted.

Only when Rudolf Barák, Minister of the Interior and also Vice-Prime Minister since March 1959, left his posts could, systematic changes commence in the security apparatus. He was very ambitious in his functions; he was very focused, tolerated and in many cases even initiated illegal methods applied by the State Security. Gradually, though, he started to play the role of an unwanted opponent for certain communist officials, in particular for A. Novotný, the President and First Secretary of Czechoslovak Communist Party Central Committee. In June 1961, the decision was taken to recall him from his position of Minister of the Interior. An audit carried out by special inspection teams confirmed the conversion of the funds available for secret service activities (foreign currency equivalent of 924,541 Koruna and 765,000 Kčs¹²). At the end of January 1962, Barák was arrested and expelled from the Czechoslovak Communist Party, and in April 1962 he was sentenced to 15 years in prison for sabotage and misappropriation of socialist ownership. He lost all titles of honour and distinctions, and military rank, and all his property was forfeited. Lubomír Štrougal was appointed the new Minister of the Interior (with the effect from 23rd June 1961). He brought in organisational and personnel changes aimed at making the State Security more efficient and enhanced political control over the Ministry of the Interior. Leading cadres were replaced. By November 1961 Karol Klíma, deputy minister left his post, and Ludvík Hlavačka left in January 1962. Measures against the State Security staff were initiated early in November 1961. With the consent of the Political Bureau of the Czechoslovak Communist Party Central Committee, Lubomír Štrougal, Minister of the Interior, recalled foreign intelligence director Jaroslav Miller, and the former head of counter-intelligence Vladimír Matoušek. One year later, 41 State Security members had to leave the National Security Corps (ZNB) after being held responsible for applying "illegal" and "incorrect" methods in operational activities. Jaroslav Miller, František Novák and Jozef

¹² Transl. note: Czechoslovak koruna – the currency.

Focus of Counter-intelligence Unit of the Regional Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior Bratislava (1964 – 1969)

| | |
|---------------------------|---|
| 1 st division | USA, National Labour Association (Nacionalno-trudovoj sojuz, social-democracy movement of Russian emigration), Israel, Greece and other capitalist states |
| 2 nd division | UK, Canada, France |
| 3 rd division | foreigners travelling on visa, foreign exchange transactions |
| 4 th division | Germany, Austria |
| 5 th division | culture, education, Slovak Academy of Sciences, foreign students, sport, health care |
| 6 th division | enemies, anti-state leaflets |
| 7 th division | Churches and sects |
| 8 th division | industry, civil engineering, geology, planning, mines and metallurgy |
| 9 th division | chemistry, energy sector, communications, consumption industry, foreign trade |
| 10 th division | agriculture, protection of state secrets |
| 11 th division | transport |

Focus of Counter-intelligence Unit of the Regional Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior Košice (1964 – 1969)

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 st division | USA, NTS, Ukrainian nationalists, Israel |
| 2 nd division | The UK, France, operation Europe (emigrants and re-emigrants from capitalistic countries) |
| 3 rd division | Foreigners travelling on visa, diplomats, foreign currency transactions, smuggling |
| 4 th division | Germany, Austria |
| 5 th division | Science, culture, education, youth, enemies, former political parties |
| 6 th division | Churches and sects |
| 7 th division | Investments, mines and metallurgy, geological survey |
| 8 th division | Machine industry, chemistry, fuels, consumer industries |
| 9 th division | Transport and communications, agriculture, finances, energy sector |
| Research and analytical group – analysing activities of enemies within the region | |
| Department of state secrets protection | |



Lubomír Štrougal was appointed the Minister of the Interior after Barák, the ambitious minister was recalled from the post
Source: TASR

Mozola returned to civilian life; the latter had been in charge of the interrogation of Slovak bishops in 1950 – 1951. The removal of two colonels, nine lieutenant-colonels, 14 majors, 13 captains and three first lieutenants caused considerable tension among the State Security staff. Their concerns intensified when Antonín Prchal and Karol Košťál, former deputy ministers, were arrested and convicted of causing public danger and breach of their duties as public servants, which they committed during interrogations of communist officials in the first half of the 1950s. Personnel cleansing in the State Security ended in February 1963, when three heads of State Security units within the Ministry of the Interior left; as well as eight out of ten heads of the Regional Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior. In Slovakia, changes in the leadership of the Regional Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior took place in Banská Bystrica, where Bohuš Vavro was replaced by Martin Benček, former head of the Regional Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior in Košice; the latter's position in Košice was taken by Ján Majer, who used to be deputy head of the Public Security Service Central Directorate in Prague.

After all these changes, the reorganisation of central units of the Czechoslovak Ministry of the Interior started early in 1964. L. Štrougal established the Counter-intelligence Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior that took over the tasks of the existing IInd, IIIrd and IVth Directorate of the ministry, and merged the IXth Directorate and the IInd and Vth Special Units with the Technical Directorate. Various State Security units acquired new code names, which remained until these were abolished in February 1990: Ist Directorate of the Ministry of Interior

– Foreign Intelligence Directorate of the Ministry of Interior, IInd Directorate – Counter-intelligence Directorate of the Ministry of Interior, IIIrd Directorate – Central military counter-intelligence Directorate of the Ministry of Interior, IVth Directorate – Directorate for surveillance and protection of representation offices of capitalist countries of the Ministry of Interior, Vth Directorate – Unit for protection of Party and Government officials of the Ministry of Interior, VIth Directorate – Technical Directorate of the Ministry of Interior. As a result of the revision of political processes, Minister Štrougal abolished the Investigation Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior as of 1st February 1964, and established the State Security Investigation Directorate and the Public Security Service Investigation Directorate. Having created unified counter-intelligence, and with regard to the organisational changes in the State Security HQ, changes also took place within regional units. Early in March 1964 the IInd Unit (external enemy), IIIrd Unit (internal enemy) and IVth Unit (protection of socialist economy) merged into the IInd Unit (counter-intelligence). State Security units within the Regional Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior also comprised the foreign intelligence (1st Unit of the Regional Directorate of Ministry of the Interior), State Security Investigation Unit and the Operational archive unit. Moreover, there was the Unit for the Protection of Party and Government officials within the Regional Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior in Bratislava.

In March 1966, further restructuring of the State security units took place; Josef Kudrna, Minister of the Interior (in post from 1965 until 1968) established the State security Central Directorate, at the central level, which comprised unified counter-intelligence (IInd Directorate), military counter-intelligence (IIIrd Directorate), the Surveillance Directorate (IVth Directorate) and the 1st Special Unit (statistics and registry). At the regional level, the Regional Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior were abolished, and the Regional Directorate of National Security Corps was established within each region. New names of regional security directorates reflected their affiliation with the National Security Corps (ZNB). In the new organisational structure, certain State Security Units continued to be hidden as units of the Regional Directorate of National Security Corps (Foreign Intelligence Unit, State Security Investigation Unit, and the Unit for protection of Party and Government officials in Bratislava). Other State Security units were included into the structure as units within the Regional Directorate of National Security Corps. The State Security Directorate comprised counter-intelligence (IInd Unit), the Surveillance Unit (IVth Unit), Technical Unit (VIth Unit), the Statistical and Registry Unit, State Security divisions or groups in districts, and later also passport control departments.

1968 brought many interesting initiatives to further transform the State Security, although these were never implemented. The issues from the past, in particular from the 1950s, ongoing rehabilitations, and the possibility for more open information, at least to a certain extent, revealed the terrible cases related to brutal interrogation methods and provocations by the State Security, almost all through the 1960s. Proposal to cancel the State Security was made in the atmosphere of public criticism of illegalities and unlawfulness that had

KS-ZNB Správa Štátnej bezpečnosti
K o š i c e

Dňa 24. 8. 1968

Z Á Z N A M

Dňa 24.8.1968 bol som v styku s riaditeľom VSS Košice Ing. VELESOM, ktorého som informoval o stanovisku a úlohách komunistov S-ŠtB Košice. Pri informáciách boli prítomní : predseda CZV-ROH, CZV-KSS a vedúci ZÚ. Po vyložení nášho stanoviska boli s tým veľmi spokojní, prejavili úplnú dôveru pracovníkom ŠtB, sľúbili, že o našom stanovisku budú informovať všetkých zamestnancov závodu a vyzvu týchto k bdlosti a ostražitosťi. V závere jednania bol som požiadaný, aby som prišiel medzi ich zamestnancov v pondelok, alebo v utorok /26.-27.8.1968/ a pohovoril s nimi o našom stanovisku, a že to prispeje k dôvere pracovníkom ŠtB.

Počas zdržania sa v závode som zistil, že riaditeľ závodu je neoficiálne strážený zamestnancami závodu, je zosilnená ZS pri vchode do závodu. Závod chce premenovať na závod Alexandra DUBČEKA /doteraz má názov závod Sovietskej armády/, zo strechy závodu bola strhnutá hviezda ZSSR. V celom závode je silná protisovietska nálača.

Poznačil: mjr. Latorčák

The State Security officer
report about the events of
August 1968

Source:
V. Hanuliak Archive

occurred – the State Security to be controlled by the Government, or to stop activities against the internal enemy. None of the above proposals were actually implemented, eventually. Nevertheless, the liberalisation of the political situation in the country also affected State Security collaborators. In many cases, the easing of the tensions resulted in feelings that collaborators might stop cooperating without any threats of reciprocal measures being applied by the security staff. Therefore, the State Security recorded a reduction of its collaborators by one half – by the end of 1967, there were 11,603 secret collaborators registered by the State Security, and at the end of 1969 their number dropped to only 5,963. Naturally, this fact significantly affected the operational activities of the State Security. In fact, after the Warsaw Pact armies' invasion, some security staff fled, and many problems were recorded with collaborators abroad when they fell silent or refused to cooperate further.

~~Prísne tajné~~

Rechnice

A) Vyšetrovací spis

Odsln: 9-30-20

B) Trestní spis

Voľná príloha II.

XII. správa FMV

Draticeva

Schneider

Kábelník XII. správy FMV

ÚSTAV PAMÄTI NÁRODA
SLOVENSKEJ REPUBLIKY
STUPEN UTAJENIA ZLOUČENÝ
podľa § 7 z. č. 181/1994 Z. z.
Dňa 10. 11. 2010
Podpis: *[Signature]*

TAJNÉ!

Vyšetrovateľ ŠtB:

[Signature]

13691

The Era of **NORMALISATION**¹³ 1969 - 1989

¹³ Transl. note: This is the name commonly given to the period after 1969 in the history of Czechoslovakia, characterised by initial restoration of the firm rule of the Communist Party, removing the reforms and the reformers.

After 1968, in the period of the so-called normalisation, State Security operated as an effective tool for controlling the society. Very shortly after the Soviet invasion, State Security was placed back under the firm control of Communist Party leaders, and helped to strengthen and maintain the leading role of the Communist Party in the society embedded in the Constitution. There was a relationship of informal subordination towards Party functionaries. The Minister of the Interior was subordinated directly to the General Secretary of the Communist Party of Czechoslovakia, who personally selected a suitable candidate for that post, whereas the state bodies as the government and the parliament did not intervene in the activities of the Ministry of the Interior. State Security was retained the firm support of the regime during the last years before the fall of Communism. The introduction of perestroika and openly anti-regime manifestations emphasised its irrecoverable task from the point of view of regime protection. The main objective of State Security, even up to just before its fall, was to influence, destabilise from the inside and disintegrate social groups that could create political opposition against the Communist Party of Czechoslovakia. Breaking the fighting power of the 'internal enemy', spreading mistrust among the regime's opponents, breaking contacts with abroad, and discrediting the illegal structures representatives were important tasks. The repressive activities did not stop, as the number of constructed actions in courts against anti-regime activists show. Protection of party interests had always been more important than the protection of the interests of the state, although the Communist Party of Czechoslovakia, as a party that identified itself with the state, saw those interests as being identical.

XII. zpráva ZN
Bratislava
25. 1. 2017
Prílohy:

The events of the years 1968 and 1969 significantly influenced the activities of State Security. The Minister Josef Pavel (who had been in his office since April 1968) tried to implement the methods of the so-called 'Socialism with human face' also in the work of the Ministry of the Interior. There was a discussion about the retrieval of mistakes, democratisation, and about reducing both the powers and also the numbers of State Security members. It was proposed to terminate the state security's role in controlling the society. However, that process was stopped by the arrival of the Warsaw Pact armies in Czechoslovakia. The subsequent signing of the Moscow Protocols on August 26th, 1968 indicated a de facto beginning of a period of 'normalisation'. After purges within the Czechoslovak Communist Party, a new party leadership led by Gustáv Husák came to power, leading both the Communist Party and the state, with a guarantee of the loyalty towards the Soviet Union. The occupation of Czechoslovakia meant the negation of the liberalisation and renewal processes. The main objective of

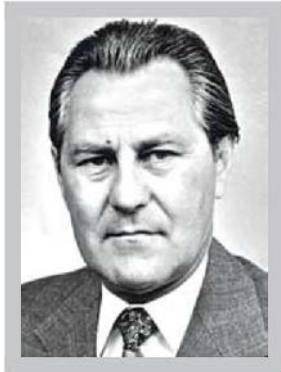


Also the normalisation regime, with Gustáv Husák as the mostly visible person (smiling on the picture), used the State Security services very intensively. The snapshot of the National Security forces top officials visiting the Czechoslovak President and leader of the Czechoslovak Communist Party

Source: V. Hanuliak Archive

the new party leadership was to restore the position of power of the Communist Party of Czechoslovakia within the society. Due to the rigidity and inflexibility of the normalisation regime, the period of normalisation is often called 'the time without history'. The regime did everything it could to avoid principal political confrontation with citizens. It strived to meet the unwritten agreement, according to which citizens were asked not to get involved in public issues, and to show silent loyalty, or at least not to manifest any resistance, in order to receive a relatively acceptable standard of living and some social security.

After the occupation of Czechoslovakia and the introduction of 'normalisation', at the end of the 60s and beginning of the 70s, extensive staff purges took also place in the state security sector, and within party structures. Firstly (starting in September 1968), people who had worked on the preparation and implementation of the military intervention in Czechoslovakia went through 'internal proving'. Side by side with political changes, and clearly under Soviet pressure, political screenings of those who appeared to be opposed to the occupation of the country were launched. At the end of June 1969, Jan Pelnář, the Federal Minister of the Interior, established a Commission to Clarify Problems at Work and the Activities of Some Ministry of the Interior Workers



Jozef Vavro

Source: Nation's Memory
Institute (ÚPN) Archive

and Units in the Years 1968 and 1969 (In May 1970 it was replaced by a special inspection department at the Federal Ministry of the Interior). At the same time a Commission of the Czechoslovak Communist Party Central Committee was established at the Prague Ministry of the Interior, dealing with the issues from the Party's point of view. Both commissions checked the attitudes and behaviour of security members during the 1968 events. By the end of 1970, 3,662 security members had been expelled from the Communist Party of Czechoslovakia, i.e. about 10.5 % of the party membership. 1,969 members lost their jobs in the National Security Corps (Slovak abbreviation ZNB). The notice period for another 445 members was allowed to lapse. One of the most significant functionaries it was Ján Majer, the state secretary, who was expelled from the Czechoslovak Communist Party and was withdrawn from his position on April 28, 1970 due to the political screening procedure. The most extensive purge took place in the Foreign Intelligence as 353 officers had to leave (almost one third of the staff), and the further enfeeblement was accomplished by the defections of many officers (by emigration and transferring to enemy secret services).

Screening commissions worked also in Slovak State Security units. Ondrej Dovina, State Security Slovak HQ Head, established a Commission led by his deputy Jozef Vavro at the beginning of October 1969. The Commission examined the attitudes and activities of people working with State Security Central Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior of the Slovak Republic during the events in 1968, as well as State Security Directorate Heads in Bratislava who signed a Declaration on August 26, 1968. In that Declaration they called the intervention of Warsaw Pact armies a shameful occupation and they supported Ludvík Svoboda, the President of Czechoslovakia, Alexander Dubček, the 1st Secretary of the Central Committee of the Communist Party of Czechoslovakia, and Oldřich Černík, the Prime Minister. The initiators of the Declaration – Ján Sutor, the Deputy Head of State Security Directorate in Bratislava and Head of the IInd Unit and his two deputies, Štefan Martišek and Jozef Daško – were expelled from the Communist Party of Czechoslovakia and they lost their jobs with the National Security Corps. Other heads received party punishments and were degraded to lower positions. These State Security members supported the Czechoslovak Communist Party policy in the 50s and fought drastically against persons opposing the regime, or those with different opinions. Many of them paradoxically, were rehabilitated after 1989, and hired again. By the end of 1972, 128 State Security members had received punishments from the party (62 of them worked with the State Security Directorate in Bratislava, 23 in Banská Bystrica and 22 in Košice). 33 more members were expelled from their jobs with State Security until the following July.

At the same time, at the end of 1968 and at the beginning of 1969, a process of conceptual and organisation changes took place within Czechoslovak security units. The period of the so-called Prague Spring brought a gradual reduction in the State Security's scope of activities, along with open criticism of its operation and methods of work, and also the opportunity to implement the ideas of the federative arrangement of the state. The Ministry of the Interior, and especially

State Final Exam Certificate
and the degree from
the State Security Faculty
of the National Security
Forces Academy
Source: Nation's Memory
Institute (ÚPN) Archive

VYSVĚDČENÍ

o státních závěrečných zkouškách
(bez diplomu neplatně)

N. A. Š. Ivan

narozený(á) dne 26. března 1942 v. s. Vadovcech okres Trenčín

absolvoval(a) ve studijním roce 1976/1981 pětileté studium

na fakultě státní bezpečnosti

Vyhověl během studia všem podmínkám obecných studijních
a zkušebních předpisů platných pro vysoké školy a zvláštních
předpisů pro vysokou školu Sboru národní bezpečnosti.

Obhájil diplomovou práci s výsledkem velmi dobře
a vykonal státní zkoušky

z předmětů: s výsledkem:

Teorie státu a práva velmi dobře

Trestní právo dobře

Marxismus-leninismus velmi dobře

Základy kontrarozvědčné činnosti orgánů StB dobře

Boj orgánů StB proti ideologické diverzi dobře

Celkově prospěl: dobře

Tím dosáhl vysokoškolské kvalifikace v oboru: právní bezpečnostní

v Praze dne 27. února 1981



genmjr. prof. PhDr. JUDr. L. PRÁKRYL, CSc.
Náčelník VŠ SNB

| Stupnice známek | výborně | velmi dobře | dobře | nevyhoví |
|-----------------|---------|-------------|-------|----------|
|-----------------|---------|-------------|-------|----------|

DIPLOM

Ivan Nad'

narozený(á) dne 26. března 1942 v. s. Vadovcech

zakončil(a) studium na fakultě státní bezpečnosti

VYSOKÉ ŠKOLY SBORU NÁRODNÍ BEZPEČNOSTI

nabývá podle zákona č. 19/1966 Sb. o vysokých školách vysokoškolskou kvalifikaci v oboru:

právní bezpečnostní

genmjr. prof. PhDr. L. PRÁKRYL, CSc.
rektor VŠ SNB

HLK. JUDr. F. HAČIMA
předseda věcné studijní komise

v Praze dne 28. února 1981

C. VŠK-BE/I-81

At the beginning of the 70s the educational system within the security sector had been changed and developed. In 1970 an Anti-riot (Police) Unit was established within the National Security Corps, where newly hired ZNB members were trained. The People's Police (Slovak abbreviation VB) anti-riot units were established within both the Ministry of the Interior of the Czech Socialist Republic and the Ministry of the Interior of the Slovak Socialist Republic, due to massive protests by citizens during the years 1968 and 1969. The regime needed units composed of young ZNB members that would be ready to intervene immediately and effectively against illegal actions of a major size. Leading State Security functionaries without a university degree had to take a three year course in law. The Board of the Federal Assembly¹⁴ took a decision on September 25, 1973 to establish the Higher School of the National Security Corps (VŠ ZNB). Lack of confidence in existing universities and the need to increase the level of education of ZNB members played a role in that decision. The school was built by taking Felix Dzerzhinsky KGB Higher School in Moscow as a model. The activities of the newly established school started in 1974. According to the words of Jaromír Obzina, the Minister

of the Interior, the school should become "a basis to deepen and enlarge professional knowledge" and "to prepare well educated, and both morally and politically capable workers for the needs of the security service". The study at the Higher School of the National Security Corps took four years and was provided in internal and external forms as well. The school had four faculties: the Faculty of State Security (1st Faculty, state security issues) and the Faculty of Public Security (2nd Faculty, focus on criminal and transport police issues) with its seat in Prague; the Faculty of State Borders Protection with its seat in Holešov, and later in Bratislava (3rd Faculty, state borders protections issues), and finally the ŠtB and People's Police Faculty of Investigation (4th Faculty) with its seat in Bratislava. Ján Pješčák, the Federal Deputy Minister of the Interior became the first Rector of the VŠ ZNB. Co-operation with the Soviet KGB in the field of education went on successfully. Selected members of State Security, but also of other security units, studied at the KGB Operations School in Moscow for one year, or at the School of Investigation in Leningrad, or they took several week long special courses. There were even a few of them who were offered the opportunity to study at the KGB Higher School in Moscow for four years.

¹⁴ Transl. note: The Federal Assembly was a body corresponding to the Parliament.

its state security units, were in a relatively complex situation in those days. The Constitutional Law on the Czechoslovak Federation led to the establishment of national Ministries of the Interior with their own State Security units. These were created in a situation when staff purges within the Communist Party made thousands of state and party functionaries, leading workers in national and state



Štefan Homola
Source: Nation's Memory
Institute (ÚPN) Archive



Emil Blaho
Source: Nation's Memory
Institute (ÚPN) Archive



Ján Haščák
Source: ABS

Heads of Regional State Security Directorate in Slovakia in the period of 1966 – 1989

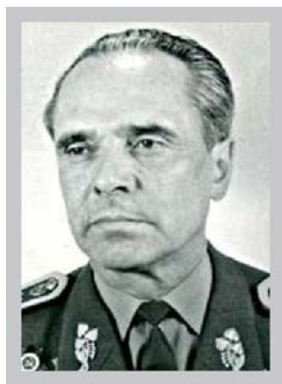
| | | |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------|------------------|
| Bratislava | May 1, 1966 – February 28, 1969 | Michal Dudáš |
| | March 1, 1969 – June 30, 1983 | Michal Kasan |
| | July 1, 1983 – July 31, 1986 | Štefan Homola |
| | August 1, 1986 – February 9, 1990 | Ladislav Horák |
| Banská Bystrica | May 1, 1966 – April 30, 1969 | František Garay |
| | May 1, 1969 – January 31, 1980 | Emil Blaho |
| | February 1, 1980 – December 31, | Pavel Korbeľ |
| Košice | May 1, 1966 – January 31, 1969 | Ondrej Dovina |
| | March 1, 1969 – July 31, 1970 | Ján Hanuliak |
| | August 1, 1970 – April 20, 1981 | Ján Haščák |
| | July 1, 1981 – January 15, 1990 | Štefan Sarnovský |

companies, as well as common party members, into 'hostile persons' within a few months. Also many of those who used to lead ŠtB units themselves, or who had carried out state security tasks not so long ago, were suddenly in a position of being victimised. The new management at the Ministry of the Interior, as well as the State Security units themselves, had to react to those changes. The complexity of the situation within State Security has to be considered with regard to external and internal factors, such as the already mentioned emigration of a number of ŠtB members (followed by the disclosure of its structures and its network of agents), the purges within the sector of the interior and the development of the structures at the level of the Czech and Slovak Republics, and the radical decrease of numbers of secret collaborators.

In accordance with the Constitutional Law of the Czechoslovak Federation the Federal Ministry of the Interior was established at the beginning of 1969, led by Jan Pelnář, a long-time member of the Central Committee of the Communist Party of Czechoslovakia, and two ministries at the level of republics: the Ministry of the Interior of the Czech Socialist Republic led by Josef Grösser and the Ministry of the Interior of the Slovak Socialist Republic, led by Egyd Pepich. The adoption of new legislation brought new positions at all federal ministries, including the position of a state secretary, who was formally at the same level as the minister. He was a member of the government and took part in the management of the ministry. The principle of equal representation of Czechs and Slovaks in the management of federal bodies was introduced, so if there was a Czech in the position of a minister, his state secretary had to be a Slovak, and vice versa. The Slovak Ján Majer was appointed to a new position at the Czechoslovak Ministry of the Interior on January 2, 1969, in place of the 1st Czechoslovak Deputy Ministry of the Interior. He was responsible for the Department of Law, the



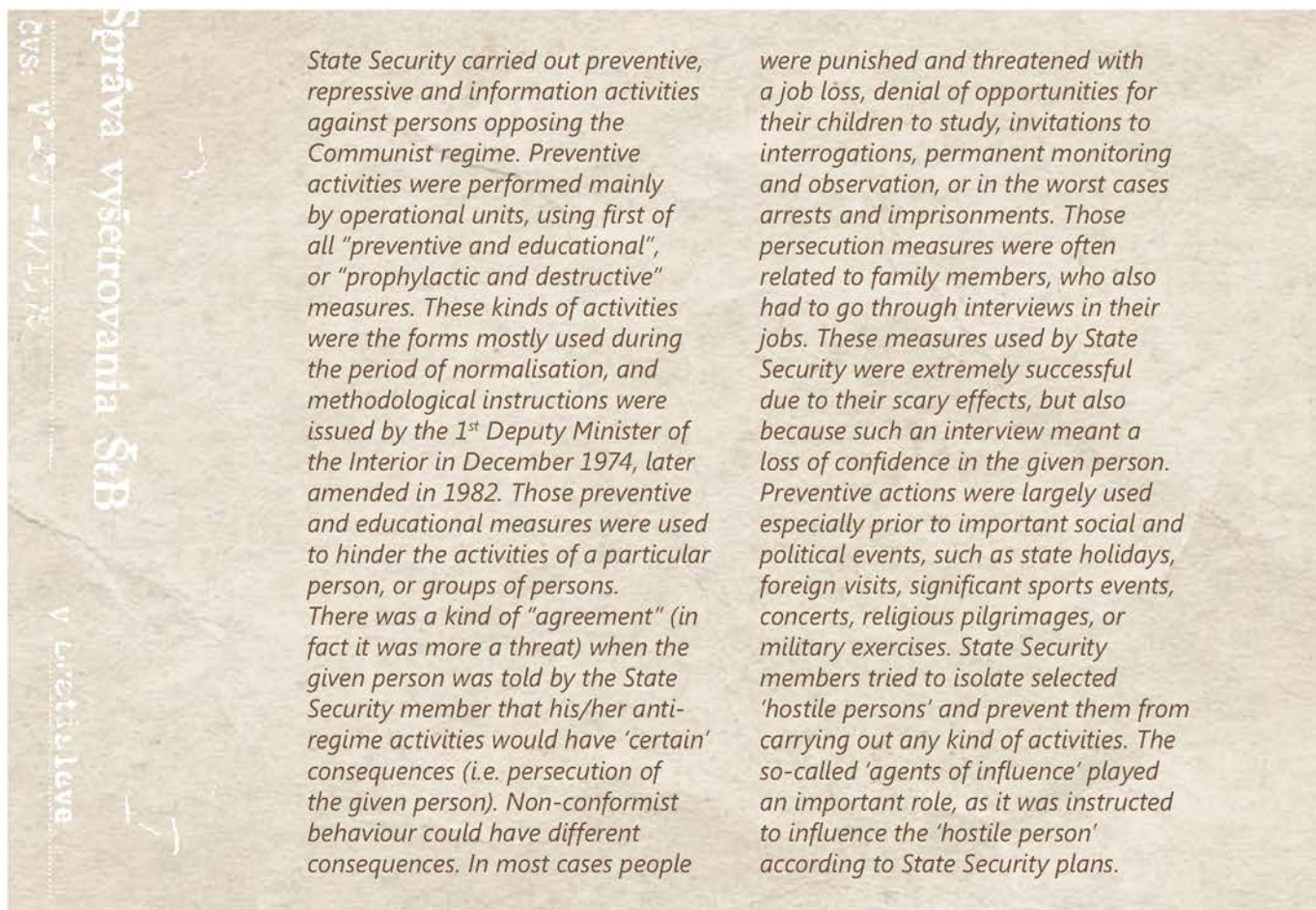
Štefan Sarnovský
Source: Nation's Memory
Institute (ÚPN) Archive



Egyd Pepich became the
Minister of the Interior
after Czechoslovakia
became a federal state
Source: Military Archive,
Central Registry Trnava

Security Department, the Economic Management Department, the Department of Communication Management and the Defence Department. František Vašek, the public prosecutor in political show trials in the 50s, became the Czechoslovak Deputy Minister of the Interior with responsibility for the federal intelligence service and state secrets protection. At the end of 1969 he had to leave the position of deputy minister, because of his career in the past, and he went back to public prosecution. From October 1969 his job in leading departments had been carried out by Miloslav Košnar, the former counter-intelligence service head, and since February 1969 by the Deputy Head of the State Security Central Directorate with the Ministry of the Interior of the Czech Republic (appointed to that position on September 2, 1969). Among their powers were leading the Foreign Intelligence Central Directorate (from November 3 it was managed directly by the Federal Minister of the Interior), the Central Counter-intelligence Directorate, the Central Military Counter-intelligence Directorate, the Surveillance Directorate, Protection of Party and Constitutional Functionaries Directorate, the Intelligence Technology Directorate, the Foreigners' Unit, the Cryptographic Unit, the Secretariat of the Standing Commission on Classified Information Protection, and the Intelligence Unit of the Federal Intelligence Service Directorate. On September 22, 1969 the Federal Ministry management was enlarged by the Slovak Ján Pješčák, the Head of the Central Office of Military Prosecution, and the Head of Institute of Criminology, and the Head of the Department of Criminology at the Faculty of Law at the Charles University in Prague. As a Deputy Minister responsible for the management of executive units and service units, Pješčák led the Federal Detective Central Office, Civil Defence HQ of the Czechoslovak Socialist Republic, the Air Unit of the Ministry of the Interior, the Central Registry Unit, Research and the Development Centre for Automation, Unit for Economic Issues, and Unit for Sports Education.

Act No. 166/1968 Coll. on Definition of Competencies within the ČSSR from the point of view of internal order and security gave the following scope for activities and responsibilities to the Federal Ministry of the Interior: coordinating both republics' security forces command, the command of armed security forces units established to fulfil special tasks in protecting the ČSSR, federal bodies and institutions, the execution of state administration related to association issues in both republics, state and economic secret protection, the legal definition of Czechoslovak borders and state symbols, and the legal regulation of the traffic system. Central units of State Security were still incorporated in the structures of the Federal Ministry of the Interior. In March 1969 the Federal Intelligence Service Directorate was established composed of the Foreign Intelligence Central Directorate (Ist Directorate) and its regional units (until then parts of ZNB Regional Directorates), the Central Counter-intelligence Service Directorate (IInd Directorate), Military Counter-intelligence Directorate (IIIrd Directorate), Surveillance Directorate (IVth Directorate), and Intelligence Technology Directorate (VIth Directorate). Among the ŠtB units there was also the Protection of Party and Constitutional Functionaries Directorate (Vth Directorate), Cryptographic Unit, Foreigners' Unit, and Secretariat of the Standing Commission on Classified



State Security carried out preventive, repressive and information activities against persons opposing the Communist regime. Preventive activities were performed mainly by operational units, using first of all "preventive and educational", or "prophylactic and destructive" measures. These kinds of activities were the forms mostly used during the period of normalisation, and methodological instructions were issued by the 1st Deputy Minister of the Interior in December 1974, later amended in 1982. Those preventive and educational measures were used to hinder the activities of a particular person, or groups of persons. There was a kind of "agreement" (in fact it was more a threat) when the given person was told by the State Security member that his/her anti-regime activities would have 'certain' consequences (i.e. persecution of the given person). Non-conformist behaviour could have different consequences. In most cases people

were punished and threatened with a job loss, denial of opportunities for their children to study, invitations to interrogations, permanent monitoring and observation, or in the worst cases arrests and imprisonments. Those persecution measures were often related to family members, who also had to go through interviews in their jobs. These measures used by State Security were extremely successful due to their scary effects, but also because such an interview meant a loss of confidence in the given person. Preventive actions were largely used especially prior to important social and political events, such as state holidays, foreign visits, significant sports events, concerts, religious pilgrimages, or military exercises. State Security members tried to isolate selected 'hostile persons' and prevent them from carrying out any kind of activities. The so-called 'agents of influence' played an important role, as it was instructed to influence the 'hostile person' according to State Security plans.

Information Protection. Only the Military Intelligence Service that operated within the structure of the Federal Ministry of the Interior, and under the name of the General Staff Intelligence Directorate it was subordinated to the Ministry of National Defence.

ZNB regional Directorates, together with State Security Directorates, civil defence and firefighting regional bodies were included into the powers of national ministries of the interior. With the exception of the foreign intelligence that remained under the command of the Federal Ministry of the Interior, all other State Security units were subordinated to national ministries of interior. At the federal level there was the Intelligence Service Federal Directorate; in Slovakia there was State Security Central Directorate by the Ministry of the Interior of the Slovak Republic, and a similar body in the Ministry of the Interior of the Czech Republic, with ZNB regional directorates under their command and control. The tasks and powers were not strictly defined in terms of what caused serious disputes about the competencies.



Dominik Tatarka, novelist, Jozef Jablonický, historian, who among others, personally experienced the State Security normalisation persecution. Snapshot taken under surveillance

Source: Nation's Memory Institute (ÚPN) Archive, ABS





Sergeant



Constable



Senior-constable



First Warrant Officer



Warrant Officer



Senior Warrant Officer



Sub-lieutenant



Second lieutenant



First lieutenant



Captain



Major



Lieutenant Colonel



Colonel



Major General



Lieutenant General



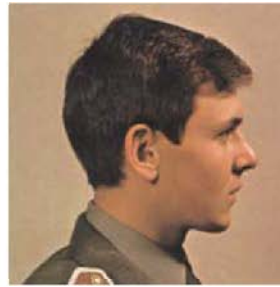
Colonel General

The ranks of the
National Security
Corps
Source: ABS

The first steps to establish the Slovak State Security Headquarters, but also the whole future Ministry of the Interior of the Slovak Socialist Republic, were taken within the special Slovak Directorate at the Ministry of the Interior of the Czechoslovak Socialist Republic. The Czechoslovak government adopted a decision on its establishment on September 9, 1968. Its management was taken over by Egyd Pepich, the Deputy Minister of the Interior. The processes of selecting the staff and appointing people into positions were to be decided by the leadership of the Communist Party of Slovakia. The Central Committee of the Slovak Communist Party had already approved staff proposals in September: Egyd Pepich's deputy was Ján Gazdík, who used to be the Deputy Head at the Central Directorate of the People's Police; the management of the People's Police unit was taken over by Jozef Vadovický, and of State Security by Ján Pobeha, the former Head of Foreign Intelligence Unit in Košice. The Unit of Human Resources was led by Gustáv Mišanko, the former Head of the Internal Affairs Unit at the Regional ZNB Directorate in Bratislava; and the Directorate Head's Secretariat was led by Ján Janík, who used to be the Head of the Investigation Unit of the VB Municipal Directorate in Bratislava. The Slovak Directorate at the Ministry of the Interior took over the management of National Security Corps units in Slovakia, and also of dealing with the organisational issues and questions concerning the distribution of powers related to the establishment of the Slovak Ministry of the Interior, including its security units.

The Slovak Ministry of the Interior, like the other national ministries, was established at the beginning of 1969. Its organisational structure was built up during the following months. Egyd Pepich became the Minister. The Government of the Slovak Socialist Republic approved the appointment of his deputies in the months to follow. The government approved Severín Martinka, the Head Secretary of the Municipal Committee of the Slovak Communist Party in Košice, to become the 1st Deputy Minister of the Interior on its meeting in February 7, 1969; and Ján Filko to become the Deputy Minister responsible for civil and administration issues. On March 14, 1969 Vincent Ožvoda became the Deputy Minister of the Interior responsible for State Security, and gradually took over the management of the ŠtB Security Unit, the Central ŠtB Directorate, ŠtB Investigation Directorate, Party and Governmental Functionaries Protection Directorate, Passport and Visa Directorate, and Classified Information Protection Department. The former worker of the military counter-intelligence Ožvoda was appointed a Deputy Minister personally by the Minister Pepich, as these two men knew each other in early times when they worked together in the East Military District.

Ján Pobeha was appointed to a leading position in the Slovak State Security headquarters, in the Central ŠtB Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior. It is possible that his friendship with Minister Pepich played an important part in this. Their friendship went back to the days when he used to lead the Regional Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior in Banská Bystrica. Pobeha was one of the first Slovaks who finished the one-year long study at the KGB Operations School in Moscow, and at the end of the 50s he was a candidate to become the



National Security forces
member – haircut style
Source: ABS

Head of the Regional Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior in Bratislava. However, after the affair with a bugging device was revealed at the National House in Banská Bystrica (the device was revealed in spring 1960 by the functionaries of dissolved Regional Committee of the Slovak Communist Party in Žilina who lived temporarily in the hotel; originally the device was used to bugging military attachés of the USA, Great Britain, France and Canada) he took over the position of the Head of the Foreign Intelligence Unit in Košice. Pobeha did not stay in the position of Head of the Slovak HQ of State Security for long, because in January 1969 he went to work with the Foreign Intelligence Service in Prague. Ondrej Dovina, the Head of State Security in Košice, was appointed to lead State Security in Slovakia. Michal Dudáš, Head of State Security in Bratislava and Jozef Vavro, Head of the 1st Counter-intelligence Unit at State Security Central Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior of the Slovak Socialist Republic, became Dovina's deputies. Withdrawals and appointments of new functionaries were caused by

| | | | |
|---|--|----------------------------|----------------------|
| J A N Č E K Ľubomír příjmení a jméno | | 7 11 1953 data narození | |
| ČSSR | | | |
| dřívější jméno | státní občanství | místo narození | |
| bydliště | | | |
| majster | | majster | |
| původní povolání | | nynější zaměstnání | |
| kde je zaměstnán | | | |
| registrační číslo svazku | součást - odbor - oddělení, kde je svazek veden a jméno operat. pracovníka | archivní číslo svazku | místo uložení svazku |
| 2815 | O StB Levice kpt. Mészáros | P2105 | Blane |
| | | | |
| | | | 20. srpna 1983 |

Filling card from the
1980s. Source: Nation's
Memory Institute (ÚPN)
Archive

The network of agents consisting of secret collaborators, confidants and secret collaboration candidates, was a special form of controlling the society. It spread over the whole society and was composed of approximately 15.000 active collaborators. The network of secret collaborators and confidants was built systematically by State Security, as its most important source of information and knowledge. Secret collaborators (classified in following categories: resident, informer, agent, safe house owner) signed, to witness their consent to collaborate with State Security, an oath on secrecy and an oath on collaboration. These were so-called conscious collaborators. The regulations made it possible to register and use a secret collaborator also in case he/she refused to sign the oath. These were the cases when making a person to sign could lead to a breach of the mutual confidence, or a lack of will to cooperate. The ŠtB hired secret collaborators in three main ways: on the basis of their own will (they wanted to collaborate due to ideological reasons), on the basis of damaging materials and information, and on the basis of the material, financial and social advantages being offered. The activities of State Security in hiring secret collaborators were based on the intentions and tasks as defined in party and security documents. But as the members of State Security claimed themselves: "the collaborators were recruited from all social groups so that we would get reports from all kinds of jobs and localities that would provide us with true reflections of real life." The ŠtB recruited secret collaborators in all different environments. The number of collaborators used in respective cases

depended on the importance and potential threat of the given dissidents, activists or association. The secret collaborators provided ŠtB with much valuable information. The task of the secret collaborators was not only to inform on hostile persons, or anti-regime groups, but also to influence them in a suitable way within the intentions of State Security (i.e. to influence their decisions and activities). State Security registered several categories of secret collaborators. The most important category, from the point of view of the political police, was the resident. As an especially selected, entirely reliable, experienced and professionally trained secret collaborator, he led and controlled his own agents allocated to him; he was under the personal command of an operational worker. The informer was a secret collaborator, usually engaged on the basis of his patriotic feelings, providing information on hostile facts from his environment. Informers were selected by State Security from citizens who had many contacts and who were trusted in their local environment. This collaboration category was not used after 1972. The agent was a secret collaborator fulfilling tasks in revealing cases, working on them and documenting anti-state criminal activities, as well as the tasks that could hinder such criminal activities. The last category of secret collaborators was owners of safe houses. In accordance with an agreement concluded with State Security they provided their apartments or rooms to ŠtB members for confidential meetings with other secret collaborators.

dissatisfaction with ongoing purges in the security system, but also due the fact that those people were engaged in and they supported the policy of Dubček in 1968. From the point of view of State Security in Slovakia, purges and transfers at the federal level were the most common reasons for frequent changes in leading positions. Also the opinions of Soviet experts in the sector traditionally played a significant role in these cases.

The ŠtB Headquarters in Slovakia was divided in five counter-intelligence units: two units of internal intelligence service; a surveillance unit; an intelligence technology unit and executive units (the internal affairs unit, the financial department, the separate departments of inspection and defence of the staff of HQ, the analytical department, the human resources and education units). The counter-intelligence unit was focused on the intelligence service of the USA (Ist Counter-intelligence Unit), West Germany and Austria (IInd Counter-intelligence Unit), Great Britain, France and other capitalistic countries (IIIrd Counter-intelligence Unit), along with so-called visa foreigners and passport control departments management (IVth Counter-intelligence Unit), and state secret protection, along with travel to capitalist countries and emigration (Vth Counter-intelligence Unit). The units of the internal intelligence service were focused on foreign hostile organisations, emigration centres and their collaborators in the territory of Slovakia (Ist Internal Intelligence Service Unit), or on the detection, reveal and documentation of criminal activities against the republic committed by the citizens of the Slovak Socialist Republic without connections to hostile foreign countries, and on prohibited organisations (IInd Internal Intelligence Service Unit). The Surveillance Unit produced regulations for carrying out observance and monitoring, improving the forms and methods of surveillance, and providing for coordination of surveillance actions and means of special technology. The Intelligence Technology Unit elaborated long-term conceptual plans, fulfilled analytical tasks in the field of intelligence technology use, along with the purchase, repair and development of technological devices, criminology-technological expertise and technological defence.

The Central ŠtB Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior of the Slovak Socialist Republic was responsible for the command, control, coordination, and in selected fields also executive unit operating in the territory of the Slovak Socialist Republic. It managed the ŠtB directorates in Slovakia dislocated with Regional ZNB Directorates, and decided about the main direction and focus of work in respective areas. It submitted reports and information about its activities to the Central Committee of the Slovak Communist Party and to the Government of the Slovak Socialist Republic. Originally it carried out its own operational activities only in case of the Austrian General Consulate in Bratislava (operation BŘECLAV). In the period that followed there were many changes in ŠtB leading positions in Slovakia, but also at the federal level.

A principal reorganisation was carried out within the organisational structure of the Czechoslovak Foreign Intelligence Service, an offensive part of the State Security responsible for the intelligence, espionage and counter-intelligence activities abroad. The new organisational structure was implemented at the



Honorary Appreciation Badge
of National Security Corps
(in Czech)



Honorary Appreciation Badge
of National Security Corps
(in Slovak)



Honorary Appreciation Badge
for Service in National Security
Corps (in Czech)



Honorary Appreciation Badge
for Service in National Security
Corps (in Slovak)



Honorary Appreciation Badge
30 years of National Security
Corps (in Czech)



Honorary Appreciation Badge
30 years of National Security
Corps (in Slovak)



Honorary Appreciation Badge
For Longstanding Work (to
civil employees) (In Czech)



Honorary Appreciation Badge
For Longstanding Work (to
civil employees) (In Slovak)



Honorary Appreciation badge
For Service of Auxiliary Guard
of Public Security (in Czech)

Decorations awarded
by the Ministry
of the Interior
Source: ABS



Exemplary Employee
of Public Security



gilded



silver-plated

For Defence of State Border



bronze



Honorary Badge of National
Security Corps (in Slovak)



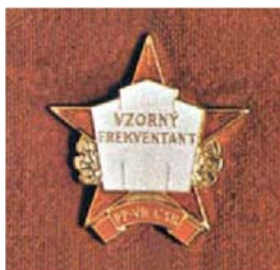
Honorary Badge of National
Security Corps (in Czech)



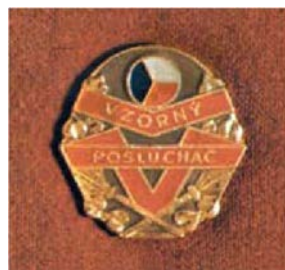
Graduate of Higher School
of National Security Corps



Graduate of military and civil
higher school



Exemplary participant of
Special-task Unit of Public Security



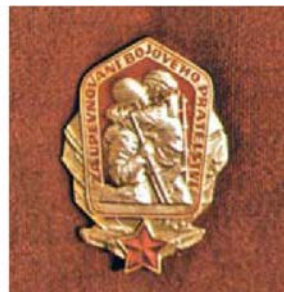
Exemplary learner



Special-task Unit of Public Security



Czechoslovak partisan and helper
of Czechoslovak partisan



For strengthening of Friendship
in Arms

beginning of 1969, as a number of ŠtB members had defected. It respected the basic focus of the secret services, and also strengthened the position of national bodies. The Central Intelligence Service Directorate consisted of the Head Directorate Secretariat, under six directorates: the Political Foreign Intelligence Service (Directorate A), the Foreign Counter-intelligence Service (Directorate B), the Scientific-technological Foreign Intelligence Service (Directorate C), the Illegal Foreign Intelligence Service (Directorate D), Supporting Units (Directorate E), the Foreign Intelligence Service Branch in Bratislava (Directorate F), and regional units with their seats in regional towns. Branch F in Bratislava participated in operational activities deriving from plans made for the operational parts of the intelligence service (Directorates A – D), and in selecting and training of foreign intelligence service members. It provided for connecting the foreign intelligence service information system with party and state authorities within the Slovak Socialist Republic, and the intelligence information for selected state and party

After the invasion of the Warsaw Pact troops in Czechoslovakia in 1968, State Security started to focus on the citizens who did not agree with the occupation of the country, and first all the ex-Communists expelled from the Party after political purges. Those people were accused of 'right-wing opportunism' and were expelled from the Party. In principle they 'enlarged' the regime's enemies by thousands of people. What they had in common was that they did not agree with the occupation of the country and unlike the majority of the population they declared it publicly, or in front of a screening commission of the Czechoslovak Communist Party. In Slovakia the actions taken against those people were limited to observation and social isolation, so that they could not be involved in anti-regime activities. In the majority of cases those actions were successful. The most important representative of that group was Alexander Dubček. Some of them, including Miroslav Kusý, were engaged in the activities

of Charter 77. Altogether this was a group of approximately 350 people in Slovakia, but the special interest of State Security focused on the 40 most active participants. In the 70s, so-called civic dissent was the most active opposition in Slovakia, the political orientation of which was on the edge between the democratic socialism and liberalism, and many of its activists supported reformed Communism in 1968. Its central protagonists were Slovak Charter 77 signatories as Miroslav Kusý, Hana Ponická or Dominik Tatarka, but also those who were its sympathisers, although they did not sign it. Among them there were Jozef Jablonický, Milan Šimečka or Július Strinka. The persecution of the Chartists and representatives of other opposition streams culminated in a nation-wide operation called ASANÁCIA (in English SANITATION), the aim of which was to force the Charter signatories to emigrate abroad. Within that action, the writer Ján Ladislav Kalina left the country for Germany by force at the end of 70s.



H O

Akeia KUBA II :

KUBA II v spoločnosti styka MARIANA, dňa 19.IV.1973,
na Leningradskej ul., ako vedú spolu rozhovor.

O = objekt

M = styk MARIAN.



H O

Kauffa

Many former communists were monitored by the State Security, after 1968; eg. Ladislav Holdoš (on both snapshots marked with "O")
Source: Nation's Memory Institute (ÚPN) Archive

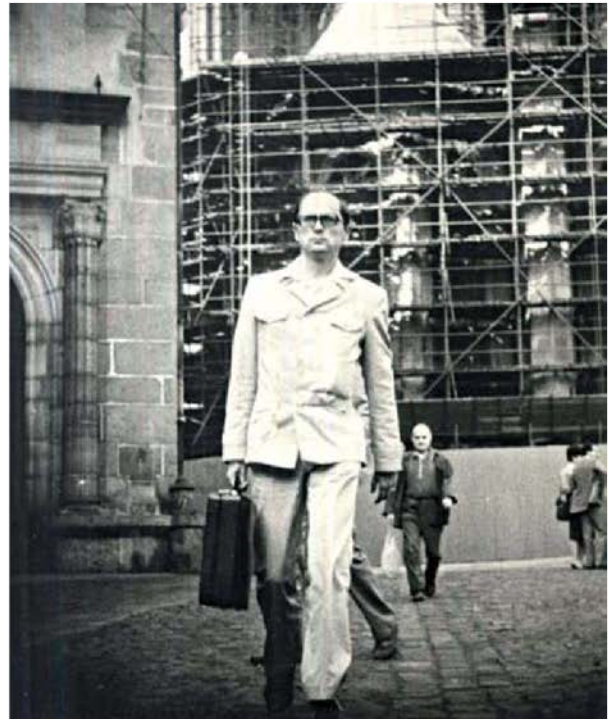


Military counter-intelligence was an important part of the State Security. Snapshots from a visit paid by Hungarian colleagues to Czechoslovakia
Source: Nation's Memory Institute (ÚPN) Archive

functionaries in Slovakia related to issues of specific Slovak interest (e.g. Slovak separatism and emigration, the Vatican). It also provided for contacts and cooperation with members of the foreign intelligence service of the Hungarian People's Republic. Until March 1970, Directorate F was headed by Eduard Pafčo, a graduate of the one-year study at the KGB Operations School in Moscow, the former Head of Regional Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior in Nitra (1956 – 1960) and the Deputy Head of the Regional Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior in Bratislava (1960 – 1966). In the middle of 1970 he was substituted by František Garay, his school-mate from Moscow, the Head of ŠtB Directorate in Banská Bystrica. Directorate F was dissolved in the reorganisation of March 1971. Its members became part of the renewed regional unit in Bratislava (the unit was part of Directorate F from December 1969). From December 1968 the Czechoslovak Foreign Intelligence Service was headed by Čestmír Podzemný, a leading worker of the Counter-Intelligence Service. In January 1971 he was substituted by Miloš Hladík, an expert of the Council for Mutual Economic Assistance and an apparatchik in the Central Committee of the Czechoslovak



Secretly made snapshots of Ján Čarnogurský, the dissident and Christian activist
Source: ABS



Communist Party. In the position of Deputy Head of the Czechoslovak Foreign Intelligence Service there were Slovaks, first Ján Pobeha (1969 – 1974) and later Ondrej Dovina (1974 – 1984). After the death of Miloš Hladík in February 1980, it was Dovina who became the Head of the Czechoslovak Foreign Intelligence Service for more than a year.

From the point of view of intelligence tasks the Central Foreign Intelligence Service Directorate was divided into:

- 1 Political Foreign Intelligence Service**, performing political, military-political and political-economic espionage;
- 2 Scientific-technological Foreign Intelligence Service**, the task of which was to collect scientific-technological and technological-economic information;
- 3 So-called Illegal Foreign Intelligence Service;**
- 4 Foreign Counter-intelligence Service** operating against foreign intelligence services and emigrants, guarding and protecting Czechoslovak embassies and consulates, and citizens in the "capitalistic countries."

The Main Counter-intelligence Directorate provided for operational activities in three central ways. It monitored the activities of hostile foreign intelligence services in Czechoslovakia and controlled diplomats, foreign journalists, trade companies' representatives, students and short-stay students. Its workers observed and hindered the activities of the so-called internal enemy (at the beginning of the 70s these were party members dismissed from the Communist Party, but in principle all were anti-regime activists). It also guarded and

Bishop Ján Chryzostom Korec, Jukl, Krčmář and Catholic laics like Ján Čarnogurský or František Mikloško. The Hidden Church violated the efforts of the Communists to rule the society in a total way. The long-term aim of State Security was to reveal the structures of the Hidden Church, to infiltrate them and gradually liquidate them. But they never succeeded. In 1979 there was a meeting of heads of State Security Directorate and Jaromír Obzina. The Federal Minister of the Interior invited them to act decisively against the Catholic Church, which was related not only with extensive activities of the Hidden Church, but also the election of the Pole Karol Wojtyła to become a Pope. State Security monitored the meetings of the Hidden Church activists, various clubs, and especially contacts with church emigration. There were efforts to hinder these contacts by refusals to grant visas (travelling restrictions) and by censoring exported and imported literature. The members of State Security paid much attention to contacts with abroad. This was because of the Hidden Church environment information leaked to foreign countries about human rights and religious freedom violations in Slovakia, distributed later through broadcasting of Radio Free Europe, Voice of America or Radio Vaticana to the whole world.

135

In the period of normalisation State Security carried out several nation-wide operations of an intelligence and preventive character. Because of their size and intensity, these operations were methodologically managed by central units of counter-intelligence in Prague. Various operations concentrated on preventing the activities of the so-called internal opponents. In the operation called ASANÁCIA (in English SANITATION), State Security strived to force various opposition representatives to leave the Czechoslovak Socialist Republic and emigrate. The security and preventive operation called IZOLÁCIA (in English ISOLATION) focused on isolating the central exponents of the opposition and to the cause opposition groups to disintegrate. Breaking up the opposition movement, evoking disputes and mutual mistrust among respective opposition streams, weakening the organised opposition activities and hindering the efforts to unite in the platform of Charter 77 were carried out by State Security in operations called KLIN (in English WEDGE) and ROZPTYL (in English DISPERSION). The State Security wanted to stop the unification of the opposition through the operation called ZEMETRASENIE (in English EARTHQUAKE). The possible isolation of hostile persons when special measures were taken was regulated by methodological instructions related to operations like KRUH (in English CIRCLE) and NORBERT. The nation-wide operation DELTA wanted to liquidate the distribution channel among the opposition and the exile and "ideologically diversified centres". The operation called SEVER (in English NORTH) was designed to break the cooperation and contacts between the Czechoslovak and Polish oppositions. State Security also paid considerable attention to persons of the Jewish origin. Their detection and administrative registration was performed within an operation called PAVÚK (in English SPIDER). Other

nation-wide operations were organised against the representatives of the so-called external enemy. Within its operation called STOP, State Security focused on the visa foreigners, i.e. collecting information and checking foreigners coming to the territory of Czechoslovakia for professional or private reasons for a relatively short time. Those visa foreigners who emigrated or left the country after 1945 and travelled to Bratislava more frequently were monitored by the State Security within the operation called NÁVRAT (in English RETURN). Information was collected about non-accredited journalists coming from non-socialist countries to Czechoslovakia without registration and they were checked during the operation called ŽURNÁL (in English JOURNAL). There was a nation-wide operation called EXPERTI (in English EXPERTS); State Security collected information about research and development institutions and diplomats of the People's Republic of China. Among actions that focused on protection of the socialist economy, we may mention for example the operation called MONOPOLY; where State Security inspected and gathered intelligence service information about the 'East' workers of West German corporations like HOECHST, BAYER and BASF. State Security prepared itself for various safety-preventive actions. This was also the case in an operation called OCHRANA (in English PROTECTION) in which ŠtB members checked measures to be adopted during extraordinary events, but also in the operation called REŽIM (in English REGIME) focusing on inspecting how copying machines were protected against misuse for objects the Czechoslovak counter-intelligence was interested in. There was a sample project called VLNA (in English WAVE) in which State Security implemented a set of safety measures to protect live broadcasting of the Czechoslovak Television and Radio.



Radko Kaska, the Federal Minister for the Interior
Source: V. Hanuliak Archive

Head of the Vth Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior and later the Deputy Head of the Czechoslovak Counter-Intelligence Service. Already, in the middle of February 1971, Jaroslav Hrbáček, the long-term State Security member who has been the Head of State Security in Bratislava at the beginning of the 50s, and for a short time also in Košice, became the Head of the IInd Directorate of the Federal Ministry of the Interior.

The Military Counter-intelligence Central Directorate, led by Josef Stavíhona since 1953, provided for command and operation of the counter-intelligence protection of the Czechoslovak Armed Forces. Stavíhona was responsible for the management of the Unit of Interior Affairs, the Human Resources Unit and the Unit of Organisation and Mobilisation. His deputies, František Pitra and Ján Slížka, led the Unit of Central Units of the Ministry of National Defence and the General Staff (Ist Unit), the Unit of Activities Abroad (IIIrd Unit), the Units for the Departments of the Ministry and the Facilities of the Czechoslovak People's Army (Vth Unit), and the Unit of Operational Management of Counter-intelligence

Structure of State Security units in the years 1969 – 1988

| State Security unit | 1969 | 1971 | 1976 | 1981 | 1986 | 1988 |
|--|-------|-------|-------|------|------|------|
| I st Directorate (Foreign Intelligence Service) | 828 | 985 | 975 | 814 | 921 | 968 |
| II nd Directorate (Counter-intelligence Service, from 1974 External Enemy) | 463 | 460 | 319 | 287 | 301 | 306 |
| III rd Directorate (Military Counter-intelligence Service) | | | 159 | 154 | 154 | 154 |
| IV th Directorate (Surveillance) | 625 | 587 | 766 | 801 | 803 | 807 |
| V th Directorate (Protection of Constitutional Functionaries) | 644 | 737 | 950 | 930 | 966 | 975 |
| VI th Directorate (Intelligence Technology) | 1,089 | 1,108 | 1,247 | 839 | 860 | 861 |
| X th Directorate (Internal Enemy) | – | – | 202 | 202 | 205 | 207 |
| XI th Directorate (Protection of the Czechoslovak Economy) | – | – | 221 | 262 | 257 | 260 |
| XII th Directorate (Counter-intelligence Service in Bratislava)(in the years 1969-1974 Central State Security Directorate of the Slovak Socialist Republic) | – | 215 | 346 | 344 | 344 | 365 |
| XIV th Directorate (Extraordinary and Special Forms of Criminal Activities, from 1985 the Unit of special designation) | – | – | – | – | 90 | 90 |
| Directorate of ŠtB Investigation | – | – | 111 | 98 | 87 | 88 |
| Directorate of Passports and Visas | – | – | 263 | 257 | 249 | 264 |

Activities (IInd Unit) and the Study and Analytical Unit respectively. The Unit of State Security's Investigation within the Military Counter-intelligence was also part of military counter-intelligence. At the beginning of 1972 Cyril Ohrablo was substituted for Stavinoha in the position of Head of the Military Counter-intelligence.

Let us mention other important federal units affected by the changes. The Surveillance Directorate that used to closely cooperate also the Intelligence Technology Directorate (especially in cases of persons monitored with the help of covert listening devices installed, or persons whose flats were secretly inspected) was led by the Slovak Štefan Demjan, the former Deputy Minister, since October 1968. However, he was punished, both as a Party member and as a professional, for his opinions in 1968 and so had to leave that position. In August 1970 he was substituted for a short time by Ján Hanuliak, the former State Security Head in Košice, who was appointed a Deputy Federal Minister of the Interior in the middle of February 1971. Finally, Antonín Kavan, the long-term Head of the Surveillance Directorate, took over its management (he led that Directorate in the years from 1951 until 1968). At the end of the 60s the Directorate was divided in the Management, Internal Department, Department of Short Reports and Concepts, Operational Department, Human Resources and Education Department, and six units focusing on following activities: Surveillance for federal operational units (Ist Unit), Basic surveillance and network of confidants (IInd Unit), Surveillance of embassies and consulates of so-called capitalistic countries (IIIrd Unit), Special preparation and training of the staff (IVth Unit), Unit of housekeeping, services, technology and conspiracy (Vth Unit), Surveillance for national authorities (VIth Unit). Directorate of party and constitutional officials' protection (Vth Directorate) provided, except for activities deriving from its name, the watching and protection of foreign representatives during their visits to Czechoslovakia, and of selected premises that belonged to the Party or to the state. It used to have its own unit with a network of agents carrying out operations in revealing and hindering hostile activities directed to threaten protected persons, delegations and objects. The Intelligence Technology Directorate performed intelligence-technological tasks (tapping telephones, listening rooms, secret inspections in flats, checking the correspondence), provided for technological protection of selected objects, and carried out research and development activities.

The organisation of safety units was not fully developed; there were problems with the personnel, as well as with conceptual issues and distribution of powers within State Security, and also a critical situation caused by the events in 1968. All these problems resulted in a criticism of State Security's activities. The Slovak Ministry of the Interior looked for the reasons, except for other issues in cooperation with the federal unit and other units on national levels. The Federal Ministry of the Interior saw the mistakes, on the contrary, in the management divided into three relatively isolated and independent centres and proposed a renewed centralisation of safety units' management. This was in June 1969, when the officials of federal counter-intelligence sent a proposal for organisational changes within Czechoslovak counter-intelligence. They justified

In the first half of the 70s Czechoslovakia signed the agreement on cooperation with allied security units at the highest level. In February 1972 an agreement was signed by the Federal Minister of the Interior Radko Kaska in Prague with Yuri Andropov, the Chairman of the KGB Committee by the Council of Ministers of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, which substituted the agreement concluded in 1962. Both institutions committed themselves to exchange intelligence from political, economic, military and research-technological fields, as well as information on the activities of the 'hostile' emigration, operational and information reports on work forms and methods used by foreign intelligence services, their members and networks of agents, and the communication channels and information that could lead to the identification, recording or liquidation of hostile agent networks operating from abroad, or in the territories of both countries. They also informed each other about operational situation in their countries and exchanged documentations and prototypes of intelligence technology devices, etc. In the second half of September 1973, the new Minister of the Interior Jaromír Obzina signed an agreement on cooperation with the Polish Ministry of the Interior in Tatranská Lomnica, and on December 17, 1973 in Budapest an agreement with the Hungarian Ministry of the Interior. In the second half of the 70s an official cooperation developed also with security units in Cuba. An agreement on cooperation was concluded by the Czechoslovak and Cuban Ministers of Interior, Jaromír Obzina and Sergio Dell Valle Jimenez, on November 21, 1976 in Havana for an indefinite period of time. Both socialist countries confirmed their cooperation by signing a new agreement in Havana ten years later. The last agreement among those signed with the 'main

partners' was the one concluded with the Ministry of State Security of East Germany, which was signed on behalf of the German party by the Minister Erich Mielke on March 9, 1977 in Prague. Signing these agreements did not mean any beginning of cooperation. The secret services of the socialist countries had been in contact since the end of the 40s, although closer cooperation started to develop only when the Federal Republic of Germany began to prepare for its membership in NATO in the middle of the 50s. Except for the 'rezidenturas' of the Czechoslovak Foreign intelligence service, which were developed at the embassies and consulates in the countries outside of the Soviet block, the Federal Ministry of the Interior started to establish its representation also in socialist and allied countries. Such bases were gradually established in Hungary, Poland, GDR, the Soviet Union, Bulgaria, Cuba, Mongolia, Vietnam, Libya, Afghanistan, Nicaragua, Iraq and Ethiopia. A representative of the Federal Ministry of the Interior was the head of rezidentura. The biggest rezidentura was in the Soviet Union. Meetings of central operational directorates and regional ZNB directorates of neighbouring socialist countries were organised on a regular basis. Their cooperation was formally confirmed by the Protocols on Cooperation. Members of the units that worked on the same issues were in permanent contact. In their meetings they discussed the procedures to be used for working on cases which had an impact on more countries. The cooperation culminated in establishing the System of Unified Registry of Information on the Enemies, developed by State Security units in socialist countries since 1977, to gather and exchange information about hostile activities of persons and organisations. In 1989 the second phase of the project was under preparation: the registry of hostile objects.

HLAVNÁ SPRÁVA ŠTÁT

NÁČELNÍK

pplk. DOV

kl. 2600

ZÁST.NÁČ. HS ŠtB
mjr. VAVRO Jozef
kl. 2229

Analytický odbor
mjr. DÁNYI Ondrej
kl. 2693

Odbor proti rozv.USA
pplk.VAVRO Bohuslav
kl. 2668

Pers.a kádr.odbor
mjr. GROM Gustáv
kl. 2678

Odbor proti rozv.V.B.
mjr. SÍJKA Peter
kl. 2669

Vnútorný odbor
kpt. MLEJ Peter
kl. 2677

Odbor proti VC a OPK
kpt. JURIGA Anzelm
kl. 2637

Odd.inšpekcie
kpt. HAVAŠI Ondrej
kl. 2635

Odbor sledovania
mjr. PÚČIK Eduard
kl. 2244

Odd.hosp.finančné
mjr. MAJKO Ján
kl. 2344

Odbor evid. a štat.
pplk. HRNČIAR Jozef
kl. 2248

Structure of the State
Security Central
Administration of the
Slovak Socialist Republic
Source: Nation's Memory
Institute (ÚPN) Archive

NEJ BEZPEČNOSTI

HLAVNEJ SPRÁVY ŠtB

INA Ondrej

ZÁST.NÁČ. HS ŠtB
pplk.Ing.DUDÁŠ Michal
kl. 2632

Odb.proti rozv.NSR
mjr.HUSTIAK Michal
kl. 2668

Odbor spr.ochr.št.taj,
mjr.MAKOVINSKÝ Vojt.
kl. 2629

I.odbor vnútor.sprav.
pplk.JUDr.DAŠKO Jozef
kl. 2632

II.odbor vnútor.spr.
mjr. ŠTEFUNKO Štefan
kl. 2623

Odbor sprav.techniky
mjr. KUCIÁN Vladimír
kl. 2028

Obl.spr.ŠtB Bratislava
pplk.JUDr.KASAN M.
kl. 2215

Obl.spr.ŠtB B.Bystrica
pplk.BLAHO Emil
kl. 2215

Obl.spr.ŠtB Košice
pplk.Ing.HANULIAK J.
kl. 2215

PODEPISOVÁNÍ SMLOUVY O ROZŠÍŘENÍ SPOLUPRÁCE MEZI
I.HS VSB SSSR a I.S SNB v roce 1983.



Smlouvu podepisují - za I.HS VSB SSSR genmjr. M.M.TURČÁK
- za I.S SNB plk. J.ZÁVADA

Na snímku zleva stojí - 1) člen delegace SSSR, 2) plk. O.A. Kozlov,
3) plk. K. Zalabák, 4) pplk. S. Viktor, 5) člen
delegace SSSR, 6) genmjr. A.S. Kulík, 7) genmjr.
Spolnikov, 8) plk. O. Dovina, 9) genmjr. V.P.
Burdin, 10) plk. V.A. Vorobjev, 11) plk. Š. Viedenský.
(za s. Zalabákem stojí další člen delegace
SSSR)

Cooperation agreements and visits paid by the Eastern bloc secret service members were an important element in their work. Photo from signing the Agreement between the Czechoslovak and the Soviet Secret Services, and the visits of the Soviet Secret service members to Czechoslovakia

Source: ABS

NÁVŠTĚVA SOVĚTSKÉ DELEGACE NA 37.odboru I.S SNB
DNE 7.10.1985.



Účastníci jednání: kpt.Karel F a l k m a n
plk. M. P o d v i g i n
plk. J.I. A b r a š k i n
mjr.Oldřich D r t i n a

the need to adopt one of the submitted proposals by the slowness and heavy-handedness of the management due to three relatively independent counter-intelligence units, by the weakened action readiness and low work effectiveness, complex arrangement of the relations between the federal and national counter-intelligence services, and by exemplary integrated efforts of hostile counter-intelligence services operating against the Czechoslovak Socialist Republic and other socialist countries.

The discussion about increasing the influence and scope of powers of the Ministry of the Interior of the Czechoslovak Socialist Republic in managing and performing the activities of National Security Corps was led by Radek Kaska, the new Federal Minister of the Interior. This graduate of J. V. Stalin's Steel Institute in Moscow acceded to the office on January 28, 1970. The Presidium of the Central Committee of the Czechoslovak Communist Party approved the gradual centralisation of security units in the middle of 1970. The Minister of the Interior of the Czechoslovak Socialist Republic took over the management of all State Security units, with the exception of ŠtB investigation units and units issuing travel documents for abroad. At the beginning of November 1970 the Central State Security Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior of the Czech Socialist Republic was dissolved. The process of centralising the security units was terminated at the end of 1970. The acts adopted on December 20 made it definitely possible to shift all decisive powers to federal bodies. The Constitutional Act no. 125/1970 Coll. amended and supplemented the Constitutional Act on the Czechoslovak Federation. The Act no. 128/1970 Coll. revoked the Act no. 166/1968 Coll. and from January 1, 1971 included State Security's management and supervision into the powers of the Czechoslovak Socialist Republic, including the ŠtB investigation units, and management of the activities of all ZNB units in time of the extraordinary threat to public peace and order. It was finally the Act no. 133/1970 Coll. that regulated the scope of activities and powers of federal ministries, including the Ministry of the Interior of the Czechoslovak Socialist Republic.

Changes in the organisation and the management of the Federal Ministry of the Interior units indicated also changes to be implemented in the highest management of the Ministry. At the beginning of December 1970 the Minister of the Interior Kaska asked to increase the number of deputy ministers from two to five. He claimed the reason was "related to the finalisation of the political and working consolidation, the need to improve the management from all points of view (including systematic controls and inspections) and to revise the concept of state security issues". The Presidium of the Central Committee of the Czechoslovak Communist Party approved deputy ministers at its meeting in November, namely Jaroslav Vosecký, the Head of Intelligence Service Technology Directorate, Jaroslav Šilhavý, the Head of the Internal and Organisational Directorate, and Jozef Turošík, the 1st Deputy Head of the General Staff of the Czechoslovak People's Army. The distribution of these positions from the point of view of nationality reflected the proportions of the two nations in the country: i.e. four Czechs and two Slovaks. But in the middle of February 1971 the government of

Jaromír Obzina, the Federal Minister of the Interior with Ján Hanuliak and Ján Kováč, in Bratislava. On the left: driver, Hanuliak, Obzina and Kováč
Source: V. Hanuliak Archive



the Czechoslovak Socialist Republic revoked the appointment of Jozef Turošík, and Ján Hanuliak, the Head of Surveillance Directorate was appointed to that vacant post of the Czechoslovak Deputy Minister of the Interior.

At the beginning of 1971 the name of State Security Headquarters in Slovakia was changed to the Central State Security Directorate of the Slovak Socialist Republic and its management was taken over by Miloslav Košnar, the Deputy Minister of the Interior of the Czechoslovak Socialist Republic for State Security, and later by Ján Hanuliak. Colonel Ivan Fiodorovich Skripov, the Soviet advisor, was allocated to the Directorate, which was officially legalised at the Soviet Consulate in Bratislava. The complex organisational structure was reduced from seven operational units to four. The Unit against Hostile Intelligence Services was led by Bohuš Vavro, the former Head of Regional Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior in Žilina and Banská Bystrica (Ist Unit); the Unit of Internal Intelligence was led by Michal Fodran (IInd Unit), the Unit of Counter-Intelligence Protection of Economy and State Secret by Jozef Belan (IIIrd Unit), and the Unit Focused on Visa Foreigners, Emigrants, Home-comers, Travels to so-called Capitalistic Abroad was led by Peter Sijka (IVth Unit). All other state security units of the Slovak Ministry of the Interior became integral parts of State Security central units, with the exception of the Security Unit of State Security, which was dissolved.

The Federal Minister of the Interior Radko Kaska died in an air accident not far from the Polish town Stettin at the end of February 1973. The Ministry was temporarily headed by Ján Hanuliak, the 1st Deputy Minister, and on March 30, 1973 Jaromír Obzina, Deputy Head of the Department of Education, Research and Culture at the Central Committee of the Czechoslovak Communist Party

The implementation of normalisation brought a massive purge within the Czechoslovak Communist Party and so many Communists who were engaged in the reform process in 1968 lost their membership in the Party. For many of them it was accompanied with the loss of their jobs, and those were most active were considered to be enemies of a regime which they had helped to build up. As so-called right-wing opportunists, they were pushed to the edge of society. The most well-known case in Slovakia was the former 1st Secretary of the Czechoslovak Communist Party, Alexander Dubček. State Security paid attention to him, under the orders of the Central Committee of the Czechoslovak Communist Party, when he was the Czechoslovak Ambassador to Turkey. After Dubček arrived home, he was permanently monitored and operationally worked on. His case was given priority. There were actions under various code names against him: from 1972 it was BREZA (in English BIRCH), from 1975 KATALYZÁTOR (in English CATALYZER), from 1977 MODERÁTOR (in English

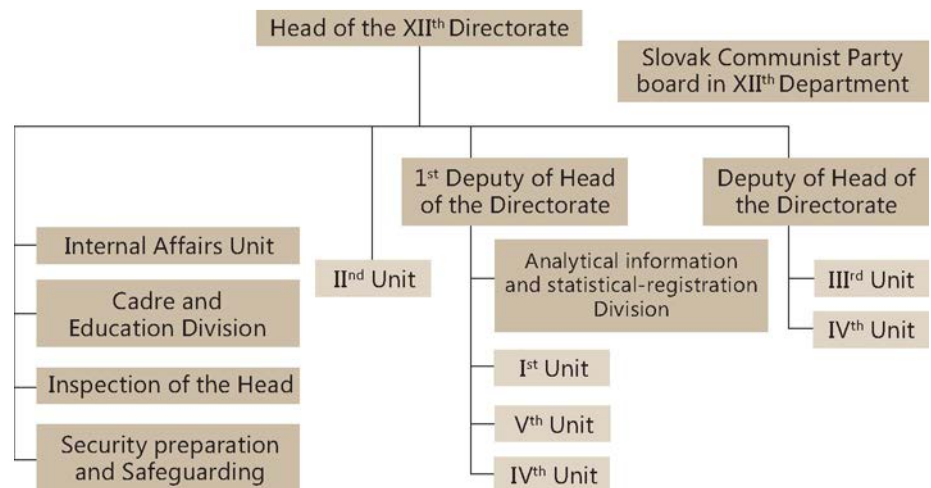
MODERATOR) and from 1979 ESER. His family was also observed. At the beginning of the 70s the information on the activities of Alexander Dubček was placed in the introductory part of the reports dedicated to the activities of the right-wing in Slovakia, that were submitted to the Federal Minister of the Interior. A special group, later a department, was created organising and performing counter-intelligence activities related to the issue 'Dubček'. The aim was to isolate him from the opposition environment and to hinder his engagement in any opposition activities. When State Security observed attempts for such contacts, it took so-called preventive measures and invited Dubček for an interview. The permanent interest of State Security resulted in Dubček's passivity, reduction of interviews, meeting, and refusing proposals to cooperate. Influencing Alexander Dubček's decisions and actions was another area of the activities performed by State Security with the help of so-called influential agencies. The State Security also tried to curb Dubček's 'undesired' activities by increasing his workload.

became the Minister of the Interior of the Czechoslovak Socialist Republic. He helped finish the years-long discussion about the final form of the Czechoslovak counter-intelligence units. He completed the system of education and training within the sector of the interior (the Higher School of the National Security Corps, VŠ ZNB was established), and the lowest units of the security units' management, i.e. District National Security Corps Directorates were established.

The reorganisation of the counter-intelligence service was prepared from the beginning of the 70s. The IInd Directorate of the Federal Ministry of the Interior worked in a structure allowing for the exclusion of the issues related to the internal enemy and protection of the socialistic economy, and to establish a separate unit. That procedure was approved by KGB representatives at a bilateral meeting in 1972. This is how the top leaders of the regime wanted to direct State

Security and focus its activities on a rigid repression of the opposition and on victimising its own citizens. These efforts achieved a concrete form two years later. In July 1974 the Central Counter-intelligence Directorate in Prague was dissolved and the counter-intelligence activities were divided among three individual units with their seats in Prague: the Counter-intelligence Directorate for the Fight against the External Enemy (IInd Directorate of the Federal Ministry of the Interior); the Counter-intelligence Directorate for the Fight against the Internal Enemy (Xth Directorate of the Federal Ministry of the Interior); and the Counter-intelligence Directorate for the Protection of the Economy (XIth Directorate of the Federal Ministry of the Interior). In that way the Czechoslovak Ministry of the Interior returned to the counter-intelligence structure of the years 1954 – 1964. The Central State Security Directorate of the Slovak Socialist Republic in Bratislava was substituted at the same time by the Counter-intelligence Directorate in Bratislava with a undercover name of the XIIth Directorate of the Federal Ministry of the Interior. It was responsible for counter-intelligence activities in selected fields of interest of a federal nature, or of national nature, in the territory of Slovakia. Minister Obzina justified the reorganisation by the need to intensify counter-intelligence work, to adopt it to contemporary forms and the methods of hostile activists, and to improve the quality of centralised management.

Organisational Structure of the XIIth Directorate of the National Security Corps in Years 1981 – 1988



The Counter-Intelligence Directorate in Bratislava was divided into functional and executive units. The functional units took care of the operation of the Directorate and its communication with other units of the Federal Ministry of the Interior and the National Security Corps. They included: the Unit of internal affairs, the Head's inspection unit, the Human resources group, the Analytical-information and statistical-registration department, and after February 14, 1978, the Defence group. The operational activities and activities of agents' networks

Směrnice

pro evidenci osob ohrožujících vnitřní pořádek a bezpečnost státu

Základní ustanovení

Čl. 1

Účelem těchto směrnic je stanovit jednotný postup útvarů Státní a Veřejné bezpečnosti při evidenci osob, které svým jednáním nebo politickými postoji ohrožily, ohrožují nebo by mohly ohrozit vnitřní pořádek a bezpečnost státu (dále jen „evidované osoby“).

Čl. 2

Evidované osoby mohou být zařazeny do evidence při důsledném respektování třídních hledisek a jen na základě konkrétních a objektivních poznatků svědčících nebo signalizujících jejich činnost, jednání či postoje směřující k ohrožení vnitřního pořádku a bezpečnosti státu.

Čl. 3

Kontrolu nad evidovanými osobami a soustavné sledování jejich činnosti, politických postojů, styků a pobytu provádějí příslušné útvary Státní a Veřejné bezpečnosti podle stanovené působnosti.

Čl. 4

[1] Evidenci a písemnosti s ní spojené vedou v rámci okresu oddělení Státní bezpečnosti okresních správ Sboru národní bezpečnosti, popřípadě příslušný odbor správy Státní bezpečnosti podle místa trvalého pobytu evidované osoby.

[2] Jestliže evidovaná osoba pracuje v místě, kde má pouze přechodný pobyt, může být výjimečně zařazena v evidenci v místě přechodného pobytu.

Čl. 5

[1] Evidence v rámci kraje se vede u statisticko-evidenčního oddělení správy Státní bezpečnosti.

[2] Ústřední evidenci všech evidovaných osob v Československé socialistické republice vede statisticko-evidenční odbor federálního

ministerstva vnitra, který poskytuje údaje pro potřeby analytické a řídicí práce.

Čl. 6

Osoby podléhající evidenci

Evidenci podle těchto směrnic podléhají zejména:

- a/ představitelé a aktivní činitelé pravicového oportúnismu, slonismu, trockismu, nacionalismu, maoismu, mluvčí a organizátoři tzv. „nelegální kultury“, signatáři tzv. „Charty 77“ a ostatních nepřátelských opozičních seskupení, spolupracovníci a informátoři zahraničních ideologických center a ostatní osoby udržující aktivní styky s jinými nepřátelskými emigrantskými seskupeními;
- b/ představitelé antisocialistických sil, zejména z řad bývalých funkcionářů kontrarevolučních organizací Klub-231, Klub angažovaných nestraníků, Společnosti pro lidská práva, bývalých pravicových sociálních demokratů, aktivní funkcionáři bývalých reakčních a fašistických politických stran a jejich organizací, odhalení agenti cizích zpravodajských služeb;
- c/ představitelé bývalých vykořisťovatelských tříd a kapitalistického státního a hospodářského aparátu, osoby, které v minulosti spáchaly závažné trestné činy podle hlavy první zvláštní části trestního zákona, a navrátilci projevující nepřátelství vůči státu;
- d/ autoři, rozmnožovatelé a rozšiřovatelé závažných protisocialistických a protizákonných pamfletů a tiskovin;
- e/ organizátoři a aktivní účastníci protisocialistických a protisovětských akcí, demonstrací a jiných nebezpečných protisociálních vystoupení a aktivní účastníci fyzického a psychického teroru;
- f/ představitelé bývalých protisocialistických studentských a mládežnických organizací (ARS, Svaz vysokoškolského studentstva, Junák atd.), organizátoři závadových seskupení z řad narušené mládeže a ostatní osoby, které uplatňovaly protisocialistický vliv v procesu výchovy mládeže;
- g/ reakční představitelé církevní hierarchie, kléru, tajní biskupi a kněží, představitelé jednotlivých řádů, sekt a vedouc ideologové laického apoštolátu.

The directive on recording the so called “enemy individuals” from 1978
Source: Nation’s Memory Institute (ÚPN) Archive

Kategorie nebezpečnosti evidovaných osob

Čl. 7

(1) Příslušný útvar při evidenci osob důkladně vyhodnotí poznatky ke každé osobě podle stanovených hledisek a rozhodne o zařazení do odpovídající kategorie nebezpečnosti.

(2) Do I. kategorie nebezpečnosti se zařazují zvláště nebezpeční aktivní organizátoři a pachatelé nepřátelské činnosti proti státu z řad hlavních činitelů a představitelů pravice a antisocialistických sil a odhalených agentů cizích zpravodajských služeb.

(3) Do II. kategorie nebezpečnosti se zařazují nebezpečné protisocialisticky zaměřené osoby, které udržují styky s dalšími reakčními silami doma i v zahraničí, působí nepřátelsky ve svém okolí a při mimořádných událostech se zapojují do aktivní činnosti proti státu.

(4) Do III. kategorie nebezpečnosti se zařazují protisocialisticky zaměřené osoby, které zaujmají vyčkávací stanovisko a v době mimořádných událostí se mohou zapojit do aktivní činnosti proti státu.

(5) Do IV. kategorie nebezpečnosti se zařazují ostatní protisocialisticky zaměřené osoby, které svým charakterem nesplňují podmínky pro zařazení do některé z předchozích kategorií.

Čl. 8

(1) Evidované osoby zařazené do I. a II. kategorie nebezpečnosti musí být současně rozpracovávány v příslušných svazcích kontrarozvědného rozpracování.

(2) U okresních správ Sboru národní bezpečnosti, kde není oddělení Státní bezpečnosti, provádí rozpracování evidovaných osob zařazených do I. a II. kategorie nebezpečnosti příslušný odbor správy Státní bezpečnosti.

(3) Kontrolu evidovaných osob zařazených do III. a IV. kategorie nebezpečnosti provádějí příslušníci Veřejné bezpečnosti podle pokynů zástupce náčelníka okresní správy Sboru národní bezpečnosti pro Veřejnou bezpečnost vydaných v součinnosti se zástupcem náčelníka této správy pro Státní bezpečnost.

(4) Náčelník okresní správy Sboru národní bezpečnosti je současně informován o osobách evidovaných v I. a II. kategoriích nebezpečnosti s cílem zajišťovat aktivní pomoc příslušníků Veřejné bezpečnosti při kontrole a rozpracování těchto osob.

Čl. 9

Zařazení osob do I. až IV. kategorie nebezpečnosti navrhuje na základě písemných podkladů náčelník oddělení Státní bezpečnosti na správu Státní bezpečnosti, doporučuje náčelník odboru na této správě a schvaluje náčelník příslušné správy Státní bezpečnosti.

Čl. 10

Oblasti působnosti evidovaných osob

(1) Každá evidovaná osoba musí být v evidenci zařazena do některé ze stanovených oblastí působnosti.

(2) Oblastmi působnosti evidovaných osob jsou:

- a/ ideová a kulturní;
- b/ sdělovací prostředky (zejména tisk, rozhlas, televize);
- c/ školství;
- d/ církev;
- e/ průmysl;
- f/ věda a výzkum;
- g/ zdravotnictví;
- h/ služby a obchod;
- ch/ doprava;
- i/ zemědělství;
- j/ ostatní.

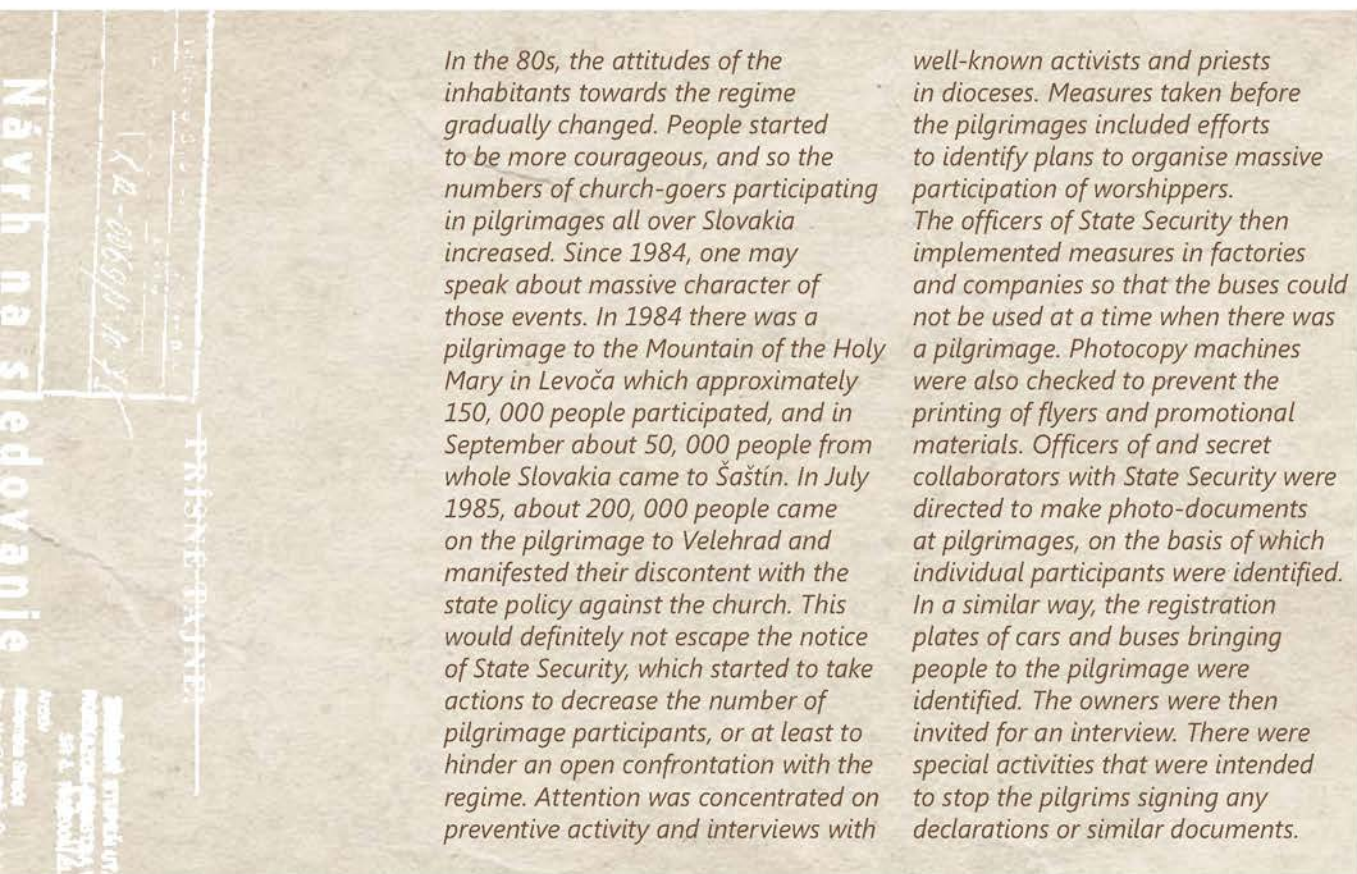
Postup při evidenci osob

Čl. 11

Evidence osob se provádí na základě dvojmo pořízeného návrhu, který obsahuje rozhodující údaje o evidovaných osobách: jméno, datum narození, národnost, státní příslušnost, místo trvalého i přechodného pobytu, povolání, současné zaměstnání, stručnou politickou charakteristiku, odůvodnění pro zařazení do evidence, oblast působnosti a příslušnou kategorii nebezpečnosti, v níž má být osoba evidována, výsledek lustrace v ústřední evidenci u statisticko-evidenčního odboru federálního ministerstva vnitra a v evidenci federálního kriminálního ústřední federální správy Veřejné bezpečnosti.

Čl. 12

Po schválení návrhu (čl. 11) provede příslušník Státní bezpečnosti, který osobu eviduje, tato opatření:



In the 80s, the attitudes of the inhabitants towards the regime gradually changed. People started to be more courageous, and so the numbers of church-goers participating in pilgrimages all over Slovakia increased. Since 1984, one may speak about massive character of those events. In 1984 there was a pilgrimage to the Mountain of the Holy Mary in Levoča which approximately 150, 000 people participated, and in September about 50, 000 people from whole Slovakia came to Šaštín. In July 1985, about 200, 000 people came on the pilgrimage to Velehrad and manifested their discontent with the state policy against the church. This would definitely not escape the notice of State Security, which started to take actions to decrease the number of pilgrimage participants, or at least to hinder an open confrontation with the regime. Attention was concentrated on preventive activity and interviews with

well-known activists and priests in dioceses. Measures taken before the pilgrimages included efforts to identify plans to organise massive participation of worshippers. The officers of State Security then implemented measures in factories and companies so that the buses could not be used at a time when there was a pilgrimage. Photocopy machines were also checked to prevent the printing of flyers and promotional materials. Officers of and secret collaborators with State Security were directed to make photo-documents at pilgrimages, on the basis of which individual participants were identified. In a similar way, the registration plates of cars and buses bringing people to the pilgrimage were identified. The owners were then invited for an interview. There were special activities that were intended to stop the pilgrims signing any declarations or similar documents.

were performed by the Unit for the Fight against the External Enemy (Ist Unit), the Unit for the Fight against the Internal Enemy (IInd Unit), and the Unit for the Protection of the Economy (IIIrd Unit). Among the executive units there were the Unit of Surveillance and the Unit of Intelligence Service Technology (IVth and VIth Units).

The Unit for the Fight against the External Enemy concentrated on the activities of hostile foreign intelligence services, their workers and the networks of agents in places of its interest, on monitoring the diplomats from the so-called capitalistic countries and visa foreigners, on taking measures against emigrants and home-comers, as well as the 'protection' of persons who travelled to so-called capitalistic countries (preparing and instructing the travellers to possible contacts with a foreign intelligence service, non-disclosure of state secrets and other important information, and the follow-up informing State Security members about the business trip and about all extraordinary events immediately after coming back). The unit worked on the objects of the Directorate of Services Provided to the Diplomatic Corps, the UN Research Computer Centre, the UN Centre for Environment Protection Research, the Press and Information Centre

XII. správa ZNB
Bratislava

2. odbor, 1. oddelenie

Č. p. : 22-60-1501/20-1/81

Bratislava, 30. 11. 1981

PRÍSNE TAJNÉ!

Schvaľujem :

Náčelník XII. S - ZNB

Dňa : 1981

Výtlačok č. : 1

Hodnot. č. 3 - záverečný

P L Á N P R Á C E**v akcii " E S E R " na rok 1982**

Realizáciou opatrení prijatých v ročnom Pláne práce na rok 1981 a Návrhu projektu celoštátnej preventívno-bezpečnostnej akcie "IZOLÁCIA", v podmienkach prípadu "ESER" bolo dosiahnuté :

- 1/ Prehlbenie poznania zámerov a cieľov objektu pre budúce obdobie, najmä v súvislosti s jeho odchodom na dôchodok, jeho stanoviská k rôznym vnútropolitickým a zahranično-politickým udalostiam,
- 2/ zamedzenie aktívneho vystúpenia objektu v prospech antisocialistických síl najmä v súvislosti s politickými udalosťami ako bol zjazd KSS, XVI. zjazd KSČ a voľby do zastupiteľských orgánov,
- 3/ udržanie objektu v politickej izolácii od exponentov pravice v ČSR a vplyvov opozičných síl v PĽR.

Zhodnotením dosiahnutých výsledkov v agentúrno-operatívnej činnosti možno konštatovať, že zámer a ciele v uplynulom období

The operation called KLIN (in English WEDGE) was a significant operation by State Security against anti-regime activists. Its aim was to isolate political confrontation streams in opposition groups and to eliminate them. It represented a reaction by State Security against the process of unification of the opposition that accelerated since 1986. The main objective of the operation was to isolate and fragmentise the opposition into smaller groups, and break it into groups fighting among themselves.

A similarly important objective was to stop newly established anti-regime groups taking on a political character. The leadership of the Czechoslovak Communist Party could in this way preserve its role in solving social and political problems. The measures focused on the liquidation of Charter 77 activities were the core of that action. It was this country-wide operation that represented one of the new forms of work of State Security in striving to silence the anti-regime activities.

of the Federal Ministry of Foreign Affairs (Slovak abbreviation TIS FMZV), and embassies and consulates of the so-called capitalistic countries, China and Yugoslavia.

The Unit for the Fight against the Internal Enemy worked mainly on issues against so-called 'right-wing opportunists', people dismissed from the Czechoslovak Communist Party and released from their original jobs, and it performed agency and operational activities in the fields of research, culture, mass media, youth, education, top social organisations and revivalist political parties gathered in the National Front, and issues of Zionism and Slovak separatism. In June 1977, a separate operational group was transformed into a special department which worked, using agency and operational methods, on the main representative of 'right-wing opportunist powers' in Slovakia, Alexander Dubček.

The Unit for the Protection of the Economy carried out counterintelligence activities on selected aspects of the Czechoslovak economy in Bratislava, with the aim to actively discover economic diversionism, sabotage, espionage,

Comparison of number of operational units of the Czechoslovak counter-intelligence service members before and after the reorganisation in 1988

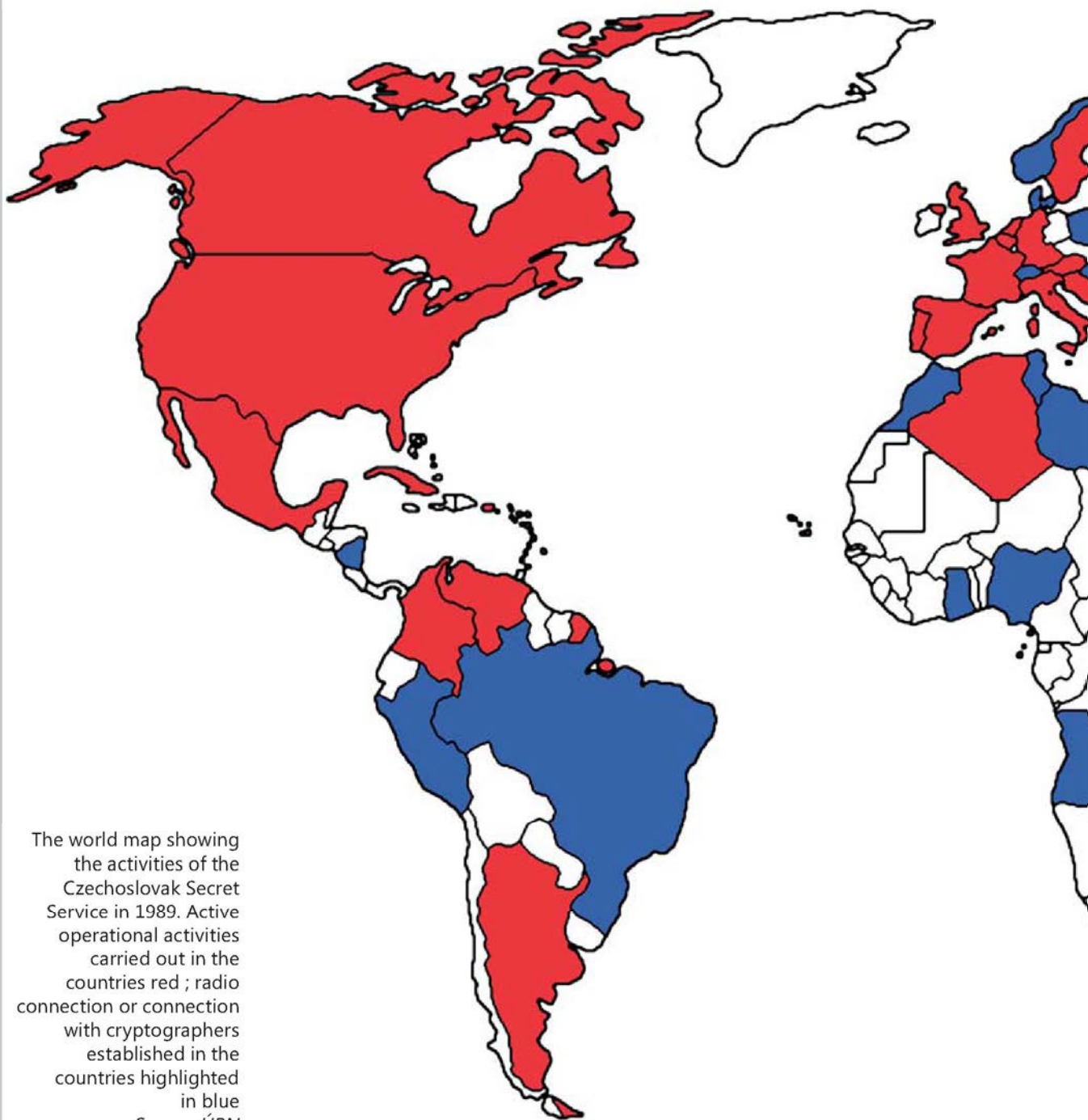
| Field of interest | Before the reorganisation | After the reorganisation |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|
| External enemy | 189 | 151 |
| Internal intelligence service | 159 | 183 |
| Protection of the economy | 204 | 182 |
| Total | 552 | 516 |

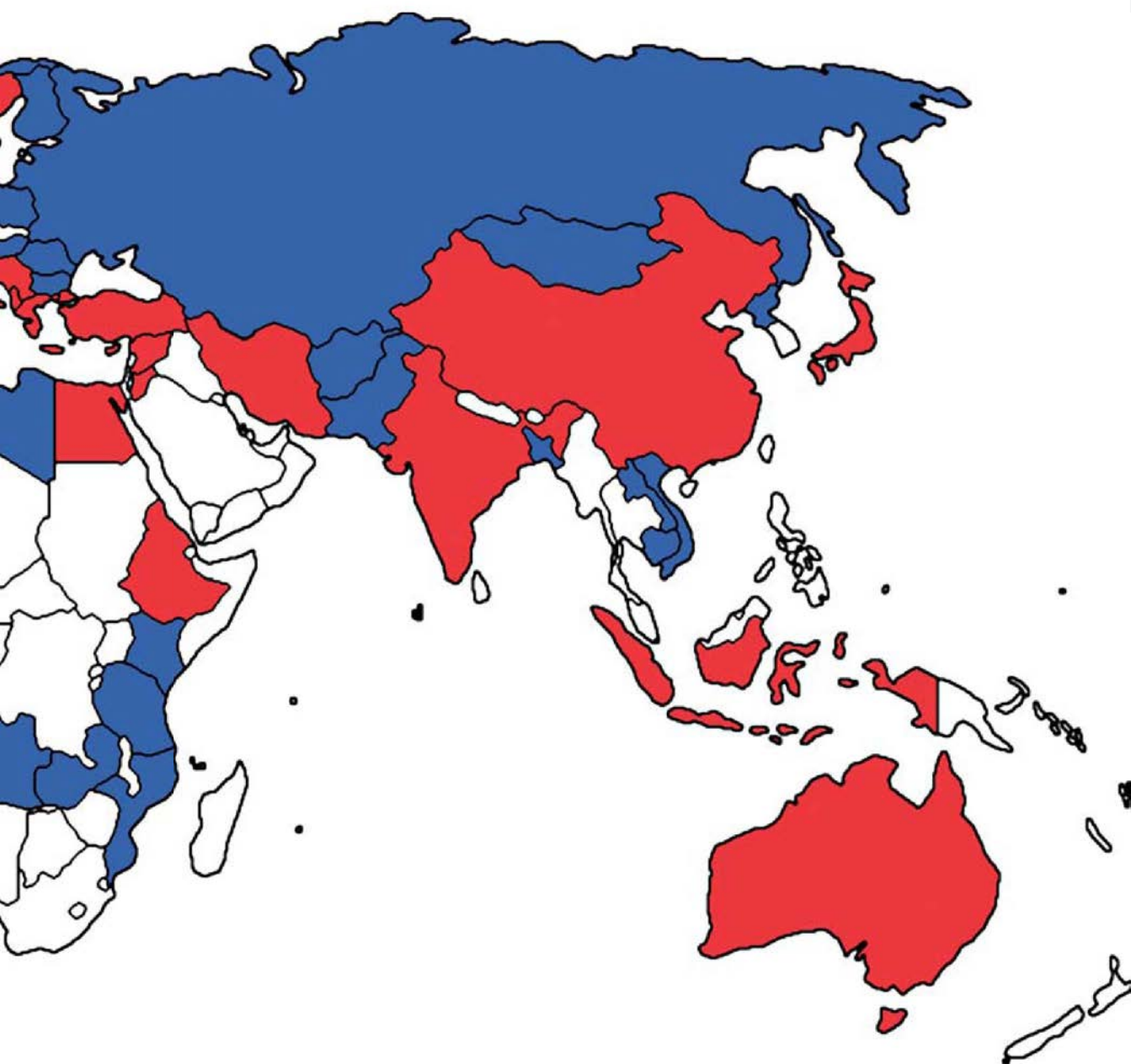
State Security initiated court trials followed by imprisonments mostly in case related to the activists and members of the Catholic Church, or activists of Charter 77. Legal steps were taken against many priests, but also against actively engaged church-goers. In most cases they got unconditional sentences, i.e. the sentences that could not be suspended. Those persons were arrested in Púchov or Ilava. The activists were accused by the regime of obstructing surveillance over churches, but in fact they were judged for their active work in the structures of the Hidden Church, participating

in spiritual exercises or importing religious literature from abroad. The civic activists were mostly accused of subversive activities against the Republic and anti-state activities, which in fact meant writing articles on the real situation in Czechoslovakia and making open criticisms of it. The most striking consequence of the penetrative operations of State Security against the Church was a set of mysterious and until today unexplained deaths of Christian activists; both priests and laymen. These included Milan Gono (1979), Přemysl Coufal (1981), Pavel Švanda (1981) and Štefan Polák (1987).

The activities of the Hidden Church played the most important role in the dissent in Slovakia at the end of the 70s. State Security could not monitor these activities and the Hidden Church's activities were not under its control. At the end of the 70s State Security decided to launch the operation KANÁL (in English CHANNEL), the aim of which was to identify persons working as couriers bringing Catholic literature into Czechoslovakia and conveying information on the church policy of the Communist regime out of the country. Hundreds of laymen and priests were checked within the operation CHANNEL, until State Security came to the conclusion that the person they most wanted to find was Ing. Přemysl Coufal, the former secret theology student and former agent of State Security. The agent called PROLÓG (in English PROLOGUE) infiltrated emigrant organisations and played the key role in his disclosure. Members of State Security visited Coufal in

December 1980 and proposed to him to renew the collaboration, with the aim of control the contacts of the Hidden Church with people in other countries. In spite of the pressure in form of the offer to collaborate with State Security, Coufal refused. State Security started to shadow, intimidate and squeeze him. During the following meetings with State Security members, Coufal started to confess his activities in the Hidden Church, being placed under psychological pressure (He was permanently monitored, his flat was visited during his absence). In the night of February 24 to 25, 1981, Přemysl Coufal died in his flat. The case was immediately taken over by State Security, but the investigation did not bring any results. According to the official version, Přemysl Coufal committed suicide. But the case has not been explained satisfactorily until today and there is a strong suspicion that State Security was involved in Coufal's violent death.





wrecking activities and similar activities performed by capitalistic foreign intelligence services, monopolies, capitalistic economic groups, right-wing and other anti-socialist powers. The unit performed counter-intelligence protection of integration relations in the Czechoslovak Socialist Republic within the Council for Mutual Economic Assistance. It was also responsible for counter-intelligence measures related to international fairs in Czechoslovakia and abroad, as well as to scientific symposiums and conferences, and counter-intelligence protection in selected aspects of national significance such as the leakage of the state, economic secret, and confidential information from official sources. The Surveillance unit organised and performed the monitoring of hostile secret services and persons suspected of hostile activities against Czechoslovakia and other socialist countries, for the needs of own executive units, but also for State Security Directorate of the Regional ZNB Directorate in Bratislava, District unit of State Security, Military Counter-intelligence unit with the East Military District Trenčín, and from 1977 also for District ZNB Directorates. The Unit of Intelligence Service Technology carried out intelligence-technological operations and measures, examining the handwriting and linguistic elements of anti-state documents for operational and judicial needs within the Slovak Socialist Republic (in the case of documents written in the Slovak language applying to the whole of Czechoslovakia), dactyloscopic, chemical and biological expertise to be used by the State Security directorates in Slovakia, and it also maintained a nation-wide registry of Tactical Records of Scriptures and Tactical Records of the Slovak Language. It fulfilled tasks for its own executive units, but also for State Security Directorate of the Regional ZNB Directorate in Bratislava, the District Unit of State Security, the Military Counter-intelligence Unit with the East Military District Trenčín, and the units of the People's Police in Bratislava and in the West Slovakia region. At the beginning of 1981, a Unit for Checking the Correspondence and of Expertise (Vth unit) was set apart from two divisions within the unit. This new unit carried out technical tasks and measures related to inspecting the written contacts, provided for handwriting and linguistic expertises of anti-state documents for operational and judiciary needs within the Slovak Socialist Republic (in case of documents written in Slovak language for the whole Czechoslovakia), and provided dactyloscopic, chemical and biological expertise for the State Security units in Slovakia. It also took over the nation-wide registry

Head of the Central State Security Directorate in the Slovak Socialist Republic and the Counter-intelligence Directorate in Bratislava in the years of 1969 – 1989

| | | |
|---|-----------------------------------|---------------|
| Central State Security Directorate in the SSR | January 1, 1969 – January 1, 1969 | Ján Pobeha |
| | February 1, 1969 – June 30, 1974 | Ondrej Dovina |
| XII th ZNB Directorate | June 1, 1974 – May 31, 1979 | Ján Kováč |
| | June 1, 1979 – July 31, 1986 | Jozef Vavro |
| | August 1, 1986 – February 9, 1990 | Štefan Homola |

The activities of operational units of the Central Counter-intelligence Service Directorate focused on following scopes of interest

| | |
|---|--|
| Executive units of the II nd ZNB Directorate | The activities focused on: |
| I st Unit | Counter-intelligence surveillance of special US services, operational control of embassies and consulates of Latin American countries |
| II nd Unit | Counter-intelligence surveillance of the special services of the Federal Republic of Germany, operational control of Austrian embassy and consulate |
| III rd Unit | Counter-intelligence surveillance of special services of the Great Britain, France and other NATO countries and counter-intelligence protection of the Federal Ministry of Foreign Affairs |
| IV th Unit | Operational control of embassies and consulates of Afro-Asian countries, counter-intelligence dedicated to international terrorism, human smuggling organisations and Soviet troops protection |
| V th Unit | Counter-intelligence protection of pre-production area, industry and agriculture |
| VI th Unit | Counter-intelligence protection of the Federal Ministry of Foreign Trade, local companies engaged in the foreign trade, foreign companies and monopolies |
| VII th Unit | Counter-intelligence protection of the transport and communications, fuels and energy basis (including nuclear power plants) |
| VIII th Unit | Protection of the state and economic and operational secret |
| IX th Unit | Counter-intelligence surveillance of the churches and religious associations, and counter-intelligence of illegal sects |
| X th Unit | Counter-intelligence surveillance of hostile groups |
| XI th Unit | Counter-intelligence protection of the youth, science and research, culture and education |
| XII th Unit | Counter-intelligence surveillance of ideologically diversionary centres and emigration groups and associations |

of the tactical records of Scriptures and also the tactical records of the Slovak Language. It was responsible for the legalisation of 'defective' documents in mail communication, made cover certificates and provided for legalisation stamps to be used by the counter-intelligence units of State Security and operational units of the People's Police in Slovakia.

At the end of the 70s and the beginning of the 80s, new units were added to the Central State Security structure. At the end of 1979, the Unit of Statistics and Registries was dissolved and on January 1, 1980 it was substituted by State Security Computer and Information Centre, with the cover name of the XIIIth ZNB Directorate. This was justified by "the aim to develop a homogeneously

SLUŽOBNÁ PRÍSAHA

PRÍSLUŠNIKA ZBORU NÁRODNEJ BEZPEČNOSTI

(podľa ustanovenia § 5 ods. 3 zákona č. 100/1970 Zb., o služobnom pomere
príslušníkov Zboru národnej bezpečnosti)

Ja, príslušník Zboru národnej bezpečnosti, slávnostne prisahám vernosť svojej socialistickej vlasti – Československej socialistickej republike, robotníckej triede a všetkému pracujúcemu ľudu vedenému Komunistickou stranou Československa.

Sľubujem, že budem čestným, udatným a disciplinovaným príslušníkom Zboru národnej bezpečnosti, že budem neochvejne chrániť socialistické spoločenské a štátne zriadenie, zákonné práva občanov a verejný poriadok.

Budem zdokonaľovať svoju politickú pripravenosť na základe marxizmu-leninizmu, úroveň svojho všeobecného a odborného vzdelania a dbať na svoju bezúhonnosť. Prísne budem ochraňovať štátne a služobné tajomstvo.

Budem vždy rozhodne bojovať proti nepriateľom svojej socialistickej vlasti, nepriateľom Zväzu sovietskych socialistických republík a ostatných spojeneckých socialistických krajín. Budem ochraňovať priateľstvo a upevňovať spoluprácu s ľuďmi Zväzu sovietskych socialistických republík a ostatných spojeneckých socialistických krajín a bojový zväzok s ich ozbrojenými bezpečnostnými zbraňami.

Vynaložím všetky svoje sily a schopnosti a som pripravený nasadiť i život v boji za záujmy Československej socialistickej republiky a pri plnení jej internacionálnych záväzkov, v boji za víťazstvo mieru a komunizmu.

TAK PRISAHÁMI

v Banskej Bystrici

dňa

1.10.1981

19


podpis
ppor. Hyža Ján

Potvrďujem, že táto prisaha bola vykonaná v mojej prítomnosti.


podpis náčelníka súčasti alebo ním
povereného služobného funkcionára

Oath of the State Security
members in the 1980s
Source: Nation's Memory
Institute (ÚPN) Archive

Bratislava Five (in Slovak: Bratislavská päťka)

The last attempt of the Communist regime in Slovakia to terrify and discourage anti-regime activists was arresting the members of the so-called Bratislava Five in August 1989. The Bratislava Five included: Ján Čarnogurský, leading Catholic activist and lawyer; Miroslav Kusý, the former member of the Czechoslovak Communist Party, signatory and spokesman of Charter 77; Hana Ponická, dissident and writer, Anton Selecký, a Catholic publicist and an engaged layman; and Vladimír Maňák, a former member of the Czechoslovak Communist Party. On August 21, 1989 they wanted to bring flowers and wreaths to those places where soldiers of the Warsaw Pact troops shot down demonstrating citizens in August 1968. Apart for this they took an active part in the anti-

regime operation in the community of Predmier, where there was the only statue of Milan R. Štefánik.

On July 21, 1989, in front of that statue, a public meeting was organised requesting free elections and respecting the personality of Štefánik. The above mentioned five persons were arrested by State Security on August 14, 1989. They were accused of the criminal act of encouraging revolt. Both Ján Čarnogurský and Miroslav Kusý were arrested at the time of investigation, and Čarnogurský was kept there until the Velvet Revolution. On the one hand, taking criminal proceedings against the Bratislava Five made it possible for the opposition streams in Slovakia to unite, and on the other hand, it became clear that the regime, although using slogans about perestroika, would not hesitate to use state power to terrify its opponents.

If the monitoring of selected persons brought about 'suspicious' circumstances, the State Security members reacted by conducting home searches, during which 'harmful' and 'anti-state' materials were confiscated. State Security members breaking into houses or flats for a razzia considered all literature brought from the West, books written by exiles, religious publications or manuscript works by proscribed authors to be 'harmful'. Just to have them in libraries at home was enough to have a problem.

We may give an example of an operation against the historian Jozef Jablonický; as well as 'harmful materials' his own unfinished works were confiscated during the house search. State Security was able to fabricate the existence of 'anti-state materials' during the house search. Even headache pills could be said to be explosive planned to be used to meet terrorist aims, if there was any suspicion of anti-state activities and the investigators needed to manufacture an accusation

KSSNB - Správa štátnej bezpečnosti
oddelenie Spišská Nová Ves

PRVOPISOM

Prihlásenie

Prihlasujem, že dňa 21. V. 1981 bol som vo styku s orgánmi št. bezpečnosti zo Sp. N. r. a pri pohovore bol som obznamovaný so skutkami, ktoré tvoria charakter štátneho tajomstva. O týchto veciach nebudem hovoriť nikomu, čo znamená ani svojím príbuzným. Porušenie týchto zásad mohol by som byť branny k zodpovednosti.

Tvorím sa zaväzujem, že podľa mojich možností a schopností pomôžem orgánom ŠTB pri odhaľovaní osôb, ktoré svojimi názormi a činmi sú si nepriateľmi so zriadenia, budem sa podriaďovať pokynom orgánov Bezpečnosti. Keďže som toto prihlásenie odovzdal

Example – a commitment
of collaboration
Source: Nation's Memory
Institute (ÚPN) Archive

organised, uniform and systematic procedure in the implementation and use of the computer technology within the sub-system of State Security, as well as in strengthening the central organising work". After the Federal Ministry of the Interior was reorganised as of March 1, 1982, that centre was included in the Secretariat of the Federal Ministry of the Interior. At the beginning of August 1986 it was substituted by the units of integrated information system (IIS) projection of State Security and People's Police, and the IIS departments and groups of financial management, social information, communications, construction production and air operation. The projection units were intended to coordinate and provide for developing integrated information systems, to make assessments of automated and non-automated databases in accordance with the requirements of the users and to propose corresponding measures.

A year later, on January 1, 1981 a Counter-intelligence Directorate for the Fight against Extraordinary and Special Forms of Criminal Activities (14th ZNB Directorate) was established in relation to the growing activities of terrorist groups. Within that Directorate there was a specialised Unit of Special Designation (from 1982 it was called a Special Designation Force). The Directorate was dissolved at the end of 1985. The operational work concerning terrorism was taken over by the IInd ZNB Directorate; the renamed Special Designation Unit was included in the Ministry of the Interior Troops Directorate as a special unit of National Security Corps.

In May 1988 the Government of the Czechoslovak Socialist Republic adopted Resolution no. 130 on the principles and the procedure of reducing staff in central bodies. It was decided to reduce the staff at ministries by 30% and to reduce the number of Deputy Ministers. The last reorganisation of the Federal Ministry of the Interior was launched as a result of that resolution. It began with the reduction of deputy ministers from five to three. All deputy ministers, with the exception of Alojz Lorenc, the 1st Deputy Minister, were withdrawn from their offices. At the beginning of June two former Regional Heads of National Security Corps in Ostrava and in Brno were appointed to those vacant positions of deputy ministers; František Kincl (from June 1) and Stanislav Nezval (from June 10). According to the regulation adopted by the Minister of the Interior of the Czechoslovak Socialist Republic in October 1979, the Department of State Borders Protection, the Passport Control Department, and Airport Control Department were included among the base units of National Security Corps and the units of State Security.

By 1986 there were large staff numbers at central units of the Czechoslovak Ministry of the Interior. In the units of the Federal Ministry of the Interior there were 16,783 job positions, 5,345 being the jobs within State Security and 5,358 were jobs with Border Guard units. After reducing staff in 1969, the security sector had 5,910 job positions (in comparison to 9,894 in 1968). But in following years this tendency increased. In 1971 there were 8,995 job positions, while in 1976 there were 15,137 (by then the Border Guard was also included in the Federal Ministry of the Interior). By 1981 there were altogether 16,164 jobs altogether, and by 1986 there were 16,519 jobs.

Organisational structure of State Security Regional Directorate of the National Security Corps Košice from July 1st, 1971 until December 31st, 1974

| | |
|---|--|
| State Security Directorate management | Head and deputy |
| Division of Interior Affairs | providing methodological command and checking the observance of principles by State Security Directorate, stipulated by the Ministry of the Interior administrative rules principles |
| Division of analyses, statistics and registries | operational registry of the files and persons, elaboration of statistical reports, providing information flow within State Security Directorate, and to superior bodies |
| I st Unit | Department 1: against the intelligence services of the USA, Federal Republic of Germany, Austria, Great Britain, France and other capitalistic countries, diplomats from Western countries. |
| | Department 2: visa foreigners, CENTER, protection of Soviet troops, management of the Department of Passport Control; |
| | Department 3: travels abroad, emigration, home-comers; |
| II nd Unit | Department 1: youth, higher schools and universities, science, culture, anti-state documents, hostile persons; |
| | Department 2: church, sects, religions (within the respective region, but also in relation to foreign countries); |
| | Department 3: emigrant organisations (those supporting ideas of the Hlinka Slovak People's Party and the idea of independent Slovak state, Ukrainian-nationalistic, Zionist – within the region, but also in relation to foreign countries); |
| | Department 4: state secret protection, sabotage, extraordinary events, protection of the socialist economy, and internal secret service (transport, communications, energetics); |
| IV th Unit | surveillance |
| VI th Unit | intelligence service technology |
| | Division 1: operational technology |
| | Division 2: checking the correspondence |
| State Security Divisions: | Prešov, Poprad, Spišská Nová Ves, Michalovce, Rožňava, Humenné, Čierna nad Tisou, Trebišov |
| State Security groups: | Bardejov, Vranov, Svidník, Stará Ľubovňa |
| Division of Passport Control: | Čaňa – Hraničná pri Hornáde, Slovenské Nové Mesto, Čierna nad Tisou, Vyšné Nemecké, Javorina, Poprad – Tatry (airport), Mníšek nad Popradom (part of counter-intelligence service until June 12 th , 1973) |
| State Security Airport Control Divisions | Košice, Poprad – Tatry (from September 1 st , 1972). |

Safe and rented houses were the flats, or offices in buildings of authorities and institutions that were used for secret meetings of State Security members (so-called 'control bodies') with reliable, experienced and thoroughly checked secret collaborators. Safe houses were administered by the Ministry of the Interior. The actual users of those flats were State Security members, who took on false identities, for reasons of their own confidentiality. Safe houses belonged to civilians who, after making an agreement with State Security, committed themselves to provide their flats to be used for the needs of the ŠtB. Safe and rented houses were selected by State Security mainly with respect to carrying out absolutely confidential meetings. These flats were usually located in standard apartments and houses. According to State Security regulations they could not be

located in buildings belonging to the Czechoslovak Communist Party, other political parties or state authorities. State Security member, as well as secret collaborators visiting the safe or rented house agreed to a fictive reason for the visit in advance, the so-called 'legend', that should make people living in neighbouring flats believe there were reliable reasons why unknown people frequently visited a house. The use of safe and rented flats was terminated in cases where the location of the flat was disclosed, e.g. if the secret collaborator emigrated, or if other persons who knew that the flat was used by State Security revealed this fact. State Security units had records about 3.149 flats in Slovakia in the period from 1954 until 1989 (1.123 safe flats and 646 rented flats in Bratislava, 815 safe flats and 117 rented flats in Banská Bystrica, and 316 safe flats and 132 rented flats in Košice).

Legends:

„a/ Information for the control body: Major VELICKÝ, undercover name Ján BYBČANYI, shall act as a person living in the safe flat. The doorkeeper shall be informed that the control body has been working with the company STAVOPROJEKT, operating in whole Slovakia. The control body shall use this legend in case he gets in contact with other people living in the house.

*b/ Information for the collaborator: NERUDA – Collaborator who will come to the flat for meetings, will be informed how to behave when getting in contact with other people living in the house, in case they would ask him about the reason of his visit. He will tell them visiting his colleague in relation to elaboration of a project, a design of a garage or a garden house.“
(Safe flat called SHOP, in Slovak OBCHOD, located at Dunajská Street no. 2 in Bratislava).*

Map of safe houses and
rented houses used by
the State security in
Bratislava
Source: ÚPN





„On the door of the flat called “KYJEV” there is a door name plate of J. P. Khorkov. When a person visits the flat, a legend may be used that the secret collaborator or the operational worker is a friend/colleague of J. P. Khorkov who works at the Trade Representation of the USSR in Bratislava. This is why Chorkov travels a lot and he makes the flat available to his colleagues to use it for their occasional business negotiations. Or it may be claimed, depending on the concrete situation,

that J. P. Khorkov gave the flat keys to a friend asking him to water the plants in his flat during his absence, caused by frequent business meetings abroad. In case of questions asked by the people living in the house, it is necessary to give an indefinite answer so that they cannot find out what J. P. Khorkov looks like and when he stays in the flat. One can say he is a diplomat and so is very busy.” (Rented flat called “KYJEV” located at Hollého Street no. 9 in Bratislava).

**Numbers of staff, members of State Security Directorates of Regional ZNB
Directorates in Slovakia and in Czechoslovakia as of March 1st, 1988**

| ŠtB Unit | Staff | External enemy | Internal enemy | Economy protection | Surveillance | Intelligence service technology |
|---------------------|-------|----------------|----------------|--------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Bratislava | 250 | 50 | 50 | 80 | XII th Directorate | XII th Directorate |
| Banská Bystrica | 201 | 29 | 29 | 34 | 28 | 46 |
| Košice | 223 | 32 | 32 | 38 | 36 | 41 |
| Regions in the ČSSR | 2,879 | 501 | 451 | 532 | 341 | 460 |

The organisational structure of the XIIth National Security Corps Directorate was significantly changed in relation to the complex reorganisation of the units of the Federal Ministry of the Interior and the ZNB in autumn 1988. Alojz Lorenc, the 1st Deputy Minister of Czechoslovakia was authorised to develop a plan for reorganisation. The final proposal on changes to be implemented within the management and the organisational structure of the Federal Ministry of the Interior and its staff was submitted by Vratislav Vajnar, the Federal Minister of the Interior, to the Central Committee of the Czechoslovak Communist Party to be discussed and approved on July 19, 1988. The proposal was expected to reduce the number of units at the headquarters of the Federal Ministry of the Interior by 34%, to reduce the number of heads of directorates, their deputies, heads of units and their deputies by 29 (i.e. by 25%), to reduce the number of head positions in central units by 172 persons (i.e. by more than 30%) and to reduce the number of job positions by 816. The new organisational structure was implemented at the Federal Ministry of the Interior on August 1st, 1988. The Federal Minister of the Interior Vratislav Vajnar dissolved all 38 original units at the Federal Ministry of the Interior and the National Security Corps, and established 24 units at the

Federal Ministry of the Interior which were subordinated to the Ministry. Among the units of State Security, it was the counter-intelligence service where most of the changes were implemented. The IInd ZNB Directorate (Fight against the External Enemy), the Xth ZNB Directorate (Fight against the Internal Enemy), the XIth ZNB Directorate (Protection of the Czechoslovak Economy) and the Unit of State Security Integrated Information System merged, and the Central Counter-intelligence Directorate with an undercover name of the IInd ZNB Directorate was established. Three operational units of the XIIth Directorate merged in the Counter-intelligence Unit (Ist unit). Two units, the Unit of Intelligence Technology and the Unit of Checking the Correspondence and of Expertises merged and the Unit of Intelligence Service Technological Operations and Expertises (IIIrd unit)

Organisational structure of State Security Directorate of the Regional Directorate of the National Security Corps Košice since January 1st, 1975:

The Unit for the fight against the external enemy was divided into four divisions. The first one dealt with intelligence services of the USA, Great Britain and France, contacted the embassies and consulates of so-called capitalist countries and helped with the protection of the troops of the USSR. The second division focused on the intelligence services of the Federal Republic of Germany, Austria and other so-called capitalist countries. The third division dealt with visa foreigners, assembly workers, businessmen, custom-houses, machinations with foreign currencies and the centre CENTER. The fourth division was responsible for foreign travel, emigrants and home-comers. The Unit for the Fight Against the Internal Enemy was divided into three divisions. The first dealt with right-wing opportunism, science and culture, mass media, education, sports and Zväzarm (Association for the cooperation with the army). The second dealt with issues of Zionism, Organisation of Ukrainian

Nationalists, the NTS, dissolved political parties, sentenced agents of hostile intelligence services, protection of revivalist parties within the National Front, anti-state documents, anonymous and threatening letters, terror, illegal armaments and hostile persons. The third division worked on issues of churches and sects. The Unit for the Protection of the Socialist Economy provided for the counter-intelligence protection of objects and institutions of the pre-production area, transport and communications (1st division), counter-intelligence protection and work on objects of metallurgy, engineering, energetics, geological research, uranium and chemistry (2nd division), regime protection of confidential facts and extraordinary events (3rd division). State Security departments were located in Prešov, Poprad, Spišská Nová Ves, Rožňava, Michalovce, Trebišov and Humenné. State Security groups were dislocated in Bardejov, Svidník and Vranov nad Topľou.

In the 80s the 'normalisation' regime was designed to persuade the international community that the international agreements and treaties on human rights, signed by the Communist regime, were being observed. State Security persecuted people drastically who provided foreign media with information about the real political situation in Czechoslovakia, especially about the corruption, economic criminality and human rights infringements. In 1983 State Security revealed a channel in West Slovakia which had been used to send reports on political cases in that region to the broadcasters of the Voice of America. After an intensive investigation, an anti-state group was

constructed from accused persons and they were judged in a trial known as 'Novotný and accomplices'. The 'group consisted of friends of Novotný who provided him with information about the real character of the Communist regime based on their own experiences. The official wording of the accusation was: "hostility against the social and political establishments in the Czechoslovak Socialist Republic, subversive activities against the social system in the Czechoslovak Socialist Republic in cooperation with foreign powers." Tibor Novotný, as the head of the anti-state group, was sentenced in a manipulated trial to 5 years in prison and Vojtech Ottmar to 8 months in prison.

State Security also intensively monitored Hungarian independent initiatives in fighting for the rights of the Hungarian national minority in Slovakia, and being in the opposition towards the regime. Such anti-regime activities included revealing cases of discrimination against minorities and protests against those measures that caused the discrimination, mostly in the field of education. This was why it was difficult for Hungarian dissidents to cooperate with the Czech and Slovak dissent, because the Hungarian

minority was being marginalised. Except for criticizing laws on education, Hungarian initiatives intensified also in relation to their refusal of the Gabčíkovo – Nagymaros waterworks project that was launched in 1977. In March 1978, the activist Miklós Duray initiated the establishment of the Committee for the Protection of Hungarian Minority Rights in Czechoslovakia, protesting against the supposed attempts of the Slovak authorities to Slovakize the education system.

was established. The Unit of Surveillance got a new undercover name: it was called the IInd Unit. The counter-intelligence service in Bratislava operated with that structure until the events of November 1989.

The XIIth ZNB Directorate shared its seat with State Security Directorate of the Regional Directorate of the National Security Corps Bratislava, the district unit of State Security and other units of the ZNB located at Februárového

Základné zameranie kontrarozviednej činnosti na
úseku boja proti vnútornému protivníkovi na rok
1 9 8 9

Hlavným cieľom KR činnosti na úseku boja proti vnútornému protivníkovi je systematicky rozkladať jeho hlavné zoskupenia, izolovať popredných exponentov antisoc. síl, NC a LA, reakčného duchovenstva a maď. nacionalizmu a zamedzovať ich ideovej, akčnej a organizačnej integrácii. Včas odhaľovať prípravu nepriateľských akcií, hlavne pokusov o organizovanie hromadných vystúpení, účinne ich rozkladať a mariť.

Za tým účelom :

- sily a prostriedky sústrediť na odhaľovanie hlavných organizátorov činnosti nelegálnych rozmnožovacích stredísk vnút. nepriateľa, mapovať a rozkrývať mechanizmus ich činnosti. Zabezpečiť dokumentáciu, využiteľnú v správnom konaní a v odôvodnených prípadoch v tr. právnom procese prerušovať ich činnosť a zoslabovať samizdatovú tvorbu.
- agentúrne prenikáť do novopripravovaných "nezávislých štruktúr", včas získavať informácie o ich zameraní a v prípade ich protisoc. orientácie vplyvovými opatreniami tieto rozkladať. (Dostať agentúru do vedenia.)
- dôslednou kontrolou činnosti exponentov vnút. protivníka včas odhaľovať a prijímať účinné opatrenia k zamedzeniu ich pokusom vytvárať internacionálne zoskupenia, zamedzovať koordináčnému pôsobeniu IDC a špec. služieb protivníka vo vzťahu

The destruction of documents was a natural part of the administrative procedures at State Security units during the whole period of from 1948 until 1989. The extraordinary destruction of documents taking place in December 1989 was realised under the impression that the fall of the regime was about to occur, and this was de facto confirmed by a successful general strike on November 27, 1989. It was in the evening hours of December 1, 1989 when Lorenc issued an order to destroy 'vital' files and "materials that would have a compromising character with regard to the current political arrangement." Some days later, on December 6, the Head the Central Counter-intelligence Directorate in Prague, Karel Vykypěl ordered the immediate destruction of both 'vital' and archived 'hostile persons' files. According to Alojz Lorenc, the purpose of destroying the documents was to prevent their misuse for 'politicking' and compromising people. The real purpose of those extraordinary destructions was to hide the evidence of the misuse of information for the benefit

of the Communist Party of Czechoslovakia and for harassing politically inconvenient persons. The public learned about the liquidation of documents and there were even reports on the TV. The Ministry of the Interior claimed it was a regular planned destruction of documents. In Bratislava, lorries piled with documents stored in black bags were leaving the building of the XIIth Directorate for the crematorium in Bratislava or the paper-works in Štúrovo, where they were destroyed. Under public pressure, František Pinc, the Minister of the Interior, issued an order instructing his deputy ministers to stop those destructions. The measure was stopped on December 8 by an instruction of Alojz Lorenc reasoning that "the destruction of documents could be misused against the Federal Ministry of the Interior." But even this instruction was not fully respected by all ŠtB units. Destroying the documents caused irreversible damage to the assessment of the period of Communist totality, especially with regard to the period between the 'normalisation' and 1989.

vítazstva Street in Bratislava (today the building where the Presidium of Police Forces of the Slovak Republic is located). From the middle of 1974 it was led by Ján Kováč, the former Head of the Regional ZNB Directorate in Bratislava. When he was appointed Deputy Federal Minister of the Interior in June 1979, he was substituted by Jozef Vavro. He worked as the Head of the Counter-intelligence Directorate in Bratislava until April 1986 when he, after making an agreement with the Federal Minister of the Interior, retired. A complex inspection was planned at the Directorate, and as it was found that special financial means that should have been used for agency-operational activities being misused, the whole management of operational sections was withdrawn from office (heads, and also senior special officers). The position of the Head of the Directorate was taken over by Štefan Homola, the Head of State Security Directorate. He left

that position on February 9, 1990 and was substituted by Jaroslav Svěchota, the former State Security member, who was dismissed in the purge of 1968, and later became an agent of State Security.

Regional State Security units in Slovakia operated within regional ZNB Directorates in Bratislava, Banská Bystrica and Košice, without any major organisational changes until July 1971. These included the Division of interior affairs, the Division of statistics and registries, the Counter-intelligence unit (IInd unit), the Surveillance Unit (IVth unit), the Intelligence Technology Unit (VIth unit), and State Security Division or districts groups. In the new organisational structure of State Security, territorial units in the separate Ist unit were established for tasks dedicated to the fight against hostile intelligence services. The surveillance and intelligence-technological operations were transferred from State Security Directorate in Bratislava to the Central State Security Directorate in the SSR. There were departments of passport control within State Security Directorate that were included in the powers of the Central Border Guard and State Border Protection Directorate in the middle of June 1973. Due to aircraft hijacks and the necessity to secure the civil air transport, State Security Airport Control Units were established in September 1972, in Slovakia in Bratislava, Košice, Piešťany, Poprad, Lučenec, Sliač, and later also in Žilina – Hričov.

In relation to organisational changes at central counter-intelligence Directorates in July 1974, a new organisation of territorial State Security units was implemented at the beginning of the following year. State Security Directorates located in the Central and East Slovakia regions included not only the Division of Interior Affairs and the Division of Analyses, Statistics and Registries, but also the Unit For the Fight Against the External Enemy (Ist unit), Unit for the Fight Against the Internal Enemy (IInd unit), the Unit Protection of the Socialist Economy (IIIrd unit), the Surveillance Unit (IVth unit), and the Intelligence Service Technology Unit (VIth unit). State Security Directorate of the Regional ZNB Directorate had a similar organisational structure, with the exception of the Surveillance Unit and the Intelligence Service Technology Unit, which were parts of the XIIth ZNB Directorate. In the middle of 1980, District State Security units in Bratislava, Košice and Banská Bystrica were transferred from the organisational structure of Prague Foreign Intelligence Service to the structures of ŠtB Directorates of regional ZNB Directorates.

In October 1977 district ZNB Directorates, as the lowest management units of security units management in Czechoslovakia were established, in accordance with an order issued by the Federal Minister of the Interior, the Minister of the Interior of the Czech Socialist Republic and the Minister of the Interior of the Slovak Socialist Republic. District ZNB Directorates had their seats in district towns. They were divided into functional units (the Division of Interior Affairs, the Financial Division) and executive units, such as the State Security Department and Passports and Visa Division as units of State Security, the Division of the People's Police and its Investigation Division. In Bratislava district ZNB Directorates were established and in Košice a municipal ZNB Directorate. In the region of West Slovakia there were State Security departments in Galanta, Nové Zámky, Nitra,

Komárno, Trenčín, Senica and Trnava. In the region of central Slovakia there were six ŠtB divisions (Martin, Prievidza, Žilina, Považská Bystrica, Zvolen, Liptovský Mikuláš) and four dislocated ŠtB groups (Dolný Kubín, Rimavská Sobota, Lučenec, Žiar nad Hronom). In the region of East Slovakia there were six ŠtB divisions (Poprad, Prešov, Humenné, Spišská Nová Ves, Michalovce, Rožňava) and two dislocated groups (Trebišov, Bardejov). In relation to the need to protect nuclear power plants in the territory of Slovakia a State Security Unit located in Trnava and Levice was established.

The leadership in power perceived the events of November 17, 1989 after the intervention at Národní třída in Prague with unconcealed fear, documented by the activation of State Security and the announcement of nationwide operations that had been prepared long ago for the case of extraordinary state-security situations. They concentrated on the protection of electronic media (the operation VLNA – WAVE) and economic objects, or preventing the citizens from being influenced by the organisers of massive anti-socialist events (the operation KRUH – CIRCLE). Also, State Security units could activate a network of agents and increase the flow of information. ŠtB tried to penetrate newly established political and economic structures. Its members monitored and recorded demonstrations taking place on the squares. They tried to monitor committees organising strikes, to reveal its members, connections to the opposition and detect prepared operations. State Security tried to prevent the general strike (which two thirds of inhabitants eventually took part in). ŠtB planned to launch a 'reduced variant' of the operation NORBERT and to isolate selected KSC opponents. At the end the regime did not have courage to take that step.

After the successful general strike on December 27, 1989 the only option for State Security was to recognise the internal political situation and adapt to changed conditions. State Security then tried to disconnect itself from the policy of the Central Committee of the Communist Party of Czechoslovakia. Also, some of the agents and confidants hesitated as to whether to continue with their collaboration, or to fully refuse it. Political negotiations between the representatives of the Communist regime and opposition movements such as Public against Violence and the Civic Forum caused a change in the society from the point of view of political power. The fall of the Czechoslovak Communist Party and loss of its power brought about the end of State Security. Public opinion demanded that the Communists withdraw and as a result Alojz Lorenc, the 1st Deputy Federal Minister of the Interior stopped operational activities related to the fight against the internal enemy with immediate effect on December 11, 1989. In the middle of January 1990, special commissions were established, composed of re-activated State Security members, to develop a transformation of State Security and facilitate its adaptation to new conditions. In January 1990, personnel changes were made in leading positions. Many ŠtB members retired, and some waited to take up positions as reservists. Some were released from the organisation in 1990; while others were transferred to new intelligence service structures. The State Security units were finally dissolved by the Federal Minister of the Interior Richard Sacher on February 15, 1990.

XII. správa ZNB Bratislava

1. odbor, 6

V Bratislave 6.12.1989

Schvaľujem:

[Signature]
Náčelník XII. správy ZNB
plk. RSDr. Štefan HOMOLA
Dňa ... 6. 12. ... 1989

Prvopisom!

Počet listov:

| | |
|-------------|-------|
| BORO, č.zv. | 24550 |
| DEOS | 37196 |
| FRAŇO | 13771 |
| MARC | 14089 |
| TANAM | 37284 |
| PODHORSKÝ | 24357 |
| ŠPANKO | 24081 |

N Á V R H

na skartáciu zväzkov 1. odboru XII. S-ZNB

- | | |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1./ MALÝ, č. zv. 14352 | 22./ SLOVÁK, č. zv. 37038 |
| 2./ TICHÝ, č. zv. 12582 | 23./ JIRKO, č. zv. 30809 |
| 3./ VILO, č. zv. 14721 | 24./ HRIVNÁK, č. zv. 36493 |
| 4./ JURAN, č. zv. 24006 | 25./ ŠTEFAN, č. zv. 15334 |
| 5./ VLČKO, č. zv. 27453 | 26./ HUDEC, č. zv. 21976 |
| 6./ MARCEL, č. zv. 20802 | 27./ ANDREA, č. zv. 30641 |
| 7./ ADAM, č. zv. 20122 | 28./ GAL, č. zv. 38336 |
| 8./ ALEŠ, č. zv. 12238 | 29./ EMU, č. zv. 38055 |
| 9./ JÁN, č. zv. 29675 | 30./ MAJER, č. zv. 30769 |
| 10./ ROBERT, č. zv. 27364 | 31./ SEVERÍN, č. zv. 31144 |
| 11./ EKONÓM, č. zv. 12135 | 32./ HOLLY, č. zv. 16975 |
| 12./ DUŠAN, č. zv. 16202 | 33./ VYSLANEC č.zv. 14832 |
| 13./ JARNÝ, č. zv. 12227 | 34./ JANKOVSKÝ 24140 |
| 14./ VESELÝ, č. zv. 11983 | 35. METOD 21685 |
| 15./ NIKI, č. zv. 36574 | |
| 16./ IRIS, č. zv. 11827 | |
| 17./ KOZÁK, č. zv. 14397 | |
| 18./ TONO, č. zv. 34000 | |
| 19./ KAROL, č. zv. 16208 | |
| 20./ RASŤO, č. zv. 15530 | |
| 21./ REDAKTOR, č. zv. 32606 | |

Súhrasím:

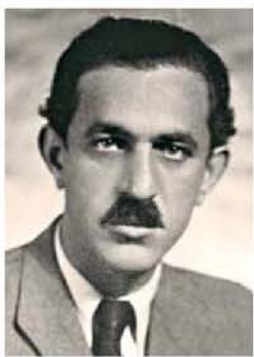
Náč. 1. odboru XII. S-ZNB
pplk. JUDr. Anton FAJOL

Extensive volume
of documents
was shredded
early in December.
Example of a proposal
to destroy documents
Source: Nation's Memory
Institute (ÚPN) Archive

AN OVERVIEW of Leading State Security Officials



Teodor Baláž



Matej Bél

Teodor Baláž (1917 – 1994). After completing school, he worked as draughtsman in a cable producing factory in Bratislava. Baláž participated in the illegal communist movement, and in 1943, was interrogated for trying to fly out of the country in a military plane. He participated in establishing the Albin Grznár partisan brigade, cooperating with Jozef Trojan and Viliam Žingor¹⁵. Baláž went to the USSR in 1944, and returned to Slovakia in March 1945. In the USSR, he probably received some certain intelligence training. On returning to Košice, he began working with the 2nd unit of the National Security Corps. Shortly afterwards, he was transferred to Bratislava, and was appointed the head of II/1 division, and then the political (state-security) section of the 2nd division within the National Security HQ, where he was made deputy head of sections led by Štefan Feja and Jozef Ilčík. Subsequently, he became the head of the 1st division of 1st section of VIth or VIIth Unit and also deputy Section Director. In 1947-1948, Baláž was appointed head of the Z-XIV unit (Internal Political Intelligence). Later, he became deputy head of BA unit (State Security) within the Internal Affairs Commission, and since 1st January 1949 he was also appointed BAa group head (Internal State Security). He was also the head of the so called ST group whose aim was to search for enemies among Communist Party members and officials. From 1st April 1950, Baláž was acting director of the BA unit within the Internal Affairs Commission, and once the command units were cancelled in Slovakia, he became the Deputy Minister for National Security under Gen. Josef Pavlo, was the Minister responsible. From early September 1950, he attended the Political School in Prague for two years. Early in April of 1951, Baláž was arrested, and was later also convicted in the Oskar Valášek trial. He was released from prison in 1960, and rehabilitated in 1963. After that, he worked in Považské strojárne¹⁶.

Matej Bél, originally Móric Blumenfeld (1914 – ?). After completing elementary school in 1933, he moved to Palestine, worked as an unskilled worker and joined the local communist party. Gradually, he came into conflict with other members of the community, and with the British authorities. In 1938, he returned to Slovakia, and worked as a sales representative for various companies, between 1940 and 1944. He also he joined the illegal communist movement, and from 1941, used a different name that he kept after the war ended. After the Slovak National Uprising was broken up, he joined the partisan brigade "Za slobodu Slavianov¹⁷" led by Captain Valianský, as an intelligence officer. Early in February of 1945, he reached Košice and was assigned to organise the militia there. Later, he became a security officer within the Košice National Committee, and soon became the deputy commander of local National Security. Bél participated in building the National Security, in particular its security and intelligence unit comprising partisans and members of the Slovak Communist Party. In August 1945, he was transferred from the National Security Command for Eastern Slovakia to the Secret Service of National Security HQ, 2nd division. After the political intelligence and state security unit within the Internal Affairs Commission was established, he held several important functions; including being the deputy commander of the 1st division within the VIth Unit of the Internal Affairs Commission. In 1949 he was the head of the so called Small State Security and in December 1949 he was appointed the BAa group commander (internal state security) within the Internal Affairs Commission. At the end of March 1950, Bél left the police corps, and became the head of the Press Department within the Internal Affairs Commission.

¹⁵ Transl. note: famous Slovak partisans, members of the Slovak Communist Party.

¹⁶ Transl. note: machine Works in Slovakia.

¹⁷ Transl. note: may be translated as „For the freedom of the Slavs“.



Martin Benček

In March 1951, he was arrested by State Security, accused of being a Zionist and of having engaged in anti-state activities. He was convicted during the Oskar Valášek trial. When released from prison in 1960, he worked as economic expert in an agricultural cooperative. In October of 1963, Běl was rehabilitated. In 1964, he received disability pension. Běl died in Israel. His memoirs were published under the title *Essays From Behind the Bars* (1969).

Martin Benček (1923 – 2003). Joined the National Security Corps on 6th May 1946, and at the end of the same year, he was assigned to the guarding unit of the District National Security HQ in Bratislava, and supervised the representatives of the Slovak Republic 1939-1945 who were tried (Jozef Tiso, Martin Sokol, and Ferdinand Čatloš). In January of 1949, he joined the Regional State Security HQ in Prešov as political intelligence officer (2nd division), and in October of 1950, was appointed its head. In 1952, Benček became the head of the IInd unit. In May 1953 he was appointed deputy and in July 1953 Head of the Regional State Security HQ in Košice. After the State Security restructuring in January of 1954, Benček was appointed the head of Regional Directorate of the Ministry of Interior in Košice. Due to various negative personal features and his rather dictatorial leadership methods, he was not very popular among the staff. In 1956-1957, he attended the one year operative school of the KGB in Moscow. Since March 1963, he was appointed head of the Regional Directorate of the Ministry of Interior in Banská Bystrica. In 1966, he was forced to leave, and then appointed to less important positions. However, Benček was not satisfied with his grade, and finally in 1979 he left the National Security Corps and retired, after 33 years of active service.



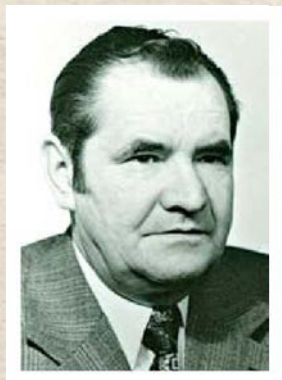
Šimon Čermák

Šimon Čermák, originally Porges (1924 – 2008). After finishing elementary school, he worked as an unskilled labourer in a labour camp for Jews in the city of Nováky. He was involved with the illegal communist movement and helped to smuggle weapons into the camp. At the end of August 1944, he joined a partisan unit as a reconnaissance officer. In April of 1945, after coming to Košice, he was assigned to National Security, based on an order issued by Š. Gažík from the Slovak Communist Party Central Committee, despite the fact that he was under 21, which was the lower age limit. There, he worked as executive and later as officer with the 5th department of the 1st division within the VIth Unit of the Internal Affairs Commission. From February of 1946 until the end of 1947, Čermák led a group in the 1st department of the 1st division within the VIth Unit. In the first two months in 1948, he worked with the so called Slovak Department of the Ministry of Interior led, by B. Pokorný. In February of 1948, he actively participated in the coup d'état, being in charge of connection with Slovakia, and also organised the action committee with the Ministry of Postal Services. After returning to Bratislava, he led the Department of Fight Against the Western Foreign Intelligence Services within the Defence secret service of the IIIrd Unit of the Internal Affairs Commission. From January of 1949, he was in charge of the 1st department of the State Security unit within the Internal Affairs Commission. After restructuring (since August 1950), he was appointed acting deputy of the Regional State Security HQ, and was in charge of operative activities of State Security units in Bratislava. On 30th April 1951, he was arrested, and later convicted in the Oskar Valášek trial. While serving his sentence, he was recruited by State Security as an agent. In 1958 Čermák was released from prison, and he was rehabilitated in October of 1963. Next year he moved to Israel, where he died in 2008. Čermák wrote his memoirs, which, however, were not published in Slovak language.



Štefan Demjan

Štefan Demjan (1923 – 1996). Originally a worker, he joined the Communist Party in April of 1945 and worked at the Regional Committee of the Slovak Communist Party in Jesenské. Having completing alternative military service, he “enhanced” his political profile by attending a course at the Central Political School of the Slovak Communist Party in Bojnice. After that, though still very young, he was appointed to the position of head secretary of the District Committee of the Slovak Communist Party in Šafárikovo, and was there during the communist putsch. After the coup d’état, Demjan became an officer with the Organisational Department of the Regional Committee of the Slovak Communist Party, in Banská Bystrica. In 1950, he graduated at the Communist Party University of Politics in Prague, and was appointed head of Defence department within the Central Committee of the Slovak Communist Party in Bratislava. As a promising cadre, in 1952, Demjan left for Moscow to study at the USSR Communist Party University of Politics. After returning, he was appointed head of the 1st department of the Regional Committee of the Slovak Communist Party in Banská Bystrica. In 1956, when it was decided to transfer the party officials to the State Security machinery, in order to enhance its political control. Štefan Demjan took over the position of deputy Minister of the Interior in April of 1956, and as such, he became responsible for investigation, technical units, control of mail, and the issues of passports and visa. Demjan kept this position in the sixties. Firstly, he was sceptical about the “process of renewal”, and was in opposition to Josef Pavel, the Minister. In June 1968, Demjan was recalled from his position, though he remained with the Ministry, and took over the surveillance unit in July. After the Warsaw Pact invasion, he claimed to be of conservative opinions, though certain steps he took seemed to suggest that this was doubtful. Screening commissions cancelled his membership in the Czechoslovak Communist Party, which was reconfirmed after he was recalled from his position. In May of 1970, Demjan was formally recalled from the position of head of surveillance unit, but he still remained with the Ministry of Interior, and worked in the Passport and visa department with the Regional National Security Directorate in Prague. He retired in 1978.



Ondrej Dovina

Ondrej Dovina (1925 – 2011). Worker; joined the National Security Corps in September of 1948, and attended the 1st level National Security School in Poprad, and underwent intelligence training Nové Město nad Mětuží. Between April 1949 and March 1960, he worked with the Regional State Security HQ (After the 1954 restructuring this became the Regional Directorate of the Ministry of Interior) in Prešov. From October 1949, he was head of its 5th department, and from 1952 its deputy head. In May of 1953, he became the head of the Department of Internal Intelligence, and from February 1956, deputy head of the Regional Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior. In 1957, Dovina attended a one year KGB operative school in Moscow. After administrative restructuring and merger of the Regional Directorate of Ministry of Interior in Prešov and Košice, in April 1960, he was appointed deputy head of the Regional Directorate of the Ministry of Interior for operative activities. From May 1966, Dovina was the head of State Security in Eastern Slovakia, and from February 1969, head of the Central Foreign Intelligence Directorate in Slovakia. From July 1974 until April 1984, Dovina was the first deputy head of the Central Secret Service Directorate. In May 1984, he was transferred to the position of senior specialist in the first department of organisational and operative unit of the National Security Directorate for the Capital City of Bratislava and Western Slovakia. At the end of June of 1987, Dovina retired, as a colonel.



Michal Dudáš



Ján Hanuliak

Michal Dudáš (1923 – ?). In April and May 1945, the National Security 2 member in Trnava. In July of 1947, Dudáš joined the Ministry of Interior as administrative assistant in the political intelligence and the state security unit within the Internal Affairs Commission, in Bratislava. In August of 1950, he became the commander of the 1st group of the IInd department within the Regional State Security HQ in Bratislava (Zionists, Trotskyists, and bourgeois nationalists). Since July of 1952, he was the head of the 1st department of IInd unit within the Regional State Security Directorate, and between 1952 and 1953, he was also leading special State Security group that was in charge of relocating people from Bratislava. Early in January of 1953, after restructuring, Dudáš continued to work in the political intelligence sector as the head of 1st department. In November of 1959, he graduated from the Economic University in Bratislava, and in April of 1960, was appointed the head of economy related counter-intelligence. After unified counter-intelligence unit was established, in March of 1964, he became the deputy head of the Regional Directorate of Ministry of interior in Bratislava. From May of 1966 until February of 1969, he was the head of State Security Directorate within the Regional National Security Directorate in Bratislava. In March of 1969, he became the deputy head of the Central State Security Directorate within the Ministry of Interior of the Slovak Socialist Republic. After the intervention of G. Husák, in November of 1973, he was transferred to Szczecin (Poland), as the Federal Ministry of Interior representative. From April 1979, Dudáš taught in the State Security Department within the Investigation Faculty of the Higher School of the National Security Corps in Bratislava, and retired in September 1981, with the rank of Colonel.

Ján Hanuliak (1921 – 2000). He participated in battles against the Soviet Union during WWII as a member of the Slovak Army. At the end of October of 1943, he changed sides, and joined the Red Army; participating in the so called Battle of the Dukla Pass (Carpathian-Dukla operation) (wounded), and also in other battles in Slovakia. After WWII, Hanuliak acted as intelligence officer in Martin. In October 1946, he joined the National Security Corps as commander of National Security field station in the village of Suchá, District of Svidník, where he organised the fight against the members of the so called Ukrainian Liberation Army. After completing the National Security Corps School, he joined the National Security station and later the State Security unit in the city of Lučenec. During the February events¹⁸, he was also in charge of telegraph connection, controlling the post office building, and arrested Democratic Party officials. In November 1948, he was assigned to the Regional State Security HQ in Banská Bystrica, and attended "enlightenment courses" in the cities of Litoměřice and Senec. In September 1949, he became the political secretary. In 1950, Hanuliak participated in covering the traces of State Security crimes and in 1951 was recalled and moved to the State Security unit in the city of Moldava nad Bodvou. In September 1951, he was promoted to the Regional State Security HQ in Košice, as head of the Eastern emigration department. From April 1955, he led the political counter-intelligence unit, and from July of 1955, was also temporarily the deputy head of the Regional Directorate of Ministry of Interior in Košice. In 1957-1959, Hanuliak attended the Ministry of Interior Central School of F. E. Dzerzhinsky in Prague, and from August of 1959, led the economic counter-intelligence unit within the Regional Directorate of Ministry of the Interior in Košice. In March of 1963, Hanuliak was appointed deputy head of the Directorate of the Ministry of Interior for operative activities, and in June of 1966, was the deputy head of the State Security

¹⁸ Transl. note: the communist putsch.



Štefan Homola

in Košice, and, at the same time, also the head of counter-intelligence unit. In 1968, after expressing pro-Soviet opinions, he cooperated closely with Soviet security bodies, and in March 1969, became the head of the State Security Directorate in Košice. In August of 1970, he became the head of the surveillance unit (IVth Directorate of Federal Secret Services Directorate FSSS). In February 1971, Hanuljak was appointed deputy and in March 1973, 1st deputy to the Federal Minister of the Interior. In the seventies, he participated in the Czechoslovak counter-intelligence restructuring, when the District National Security Directorate was established. Also, he participated in the so called "ASANÁCIA"¹⁹ operation when the State Security staff forced Czechoslovak people into exile. In May of 1979, he was recalled from the position of the 1st deputy, and then, for two years he worked as the Federal Ministry of Interior representative in Moscow. He retired in 1982.

Štefan Homola (1937 – 2011). He graduated from the school for junior cadets in Moravská Třebová, and from 1958 worked with the Public Security Service in the respective cities of Vrátne and Bojnice. In 1963, Homola joined State Security in the city of Prievidza, where he "worked on" issues related to France and Germany. In June of 1970, he was appointed deputy head, and later also head (July 1974) of the State Security unit in Považská Bystrica. In October 1977, Homola was appointed head of the District National Security Corps Directorate in the same city, and one year later he graduated from the Communist Party University of Politics and gained the degree "RSDr". In July 1981, Homola became the deputy head of the State Security Directorate within the National Security Corps Directorate for the Capital City of Bratislava and Western Slovakia. In July of 1983, he was appointed the 1st deputy head of the National Security Corps Directorate for the Capital City of Bratislava and Western Slovakia, and, at the same time, the head of the State Security Directorate. Between August of 1968 and 9th February 1990, he led the Counter-Intelligence Directorate in Bratislava. He was released from the National Security Corps in 1990, as Colonel.



Josef Houska

Josef Houska (1924 – ?). From 15th November 1948 he was a State Security member of the National Security Corps in the fight with the internal enemy. In 1953, he attended the State Security Central School in the USSR, and after returning from Moscow, on 1st February 1954, he was appointed the head of Regional Directorate of Ministry of Interior in Bratislava. Houska kept this position until 22nd November 1961, when he took over the Foreign Intelligence Central Directorate (1st Directorate of the Ministry of Interior), and appointed its head. In July of 1968, he was recalled from this position and moved to the Research Institute of Ministry of Interior. In 1969, he was appointed deputy head of the intelligence unit of the Federal Secret Service Directorate, and in 1971, he was transferred to the VIth Directorate of the Federal Ministry of Interior. In 1981, Houska became the head of radio broadcasting related counter-intelligence. In 1985, he was released from the National Security Corps and retired.



Ján Kováč

Ján Kováč (1933 – 1988). A Czechoslovak army officer, he joined the Ministry of Interior in September of 1963, as combat preparation officer within the Regional Directorate of the Ministry of Interior in Banská Bystrica. From January 1966, he worked in the investigation unit of the State Security in Banská Bystrica, dealing with political crimes such as defamation of the state or of world socialist states. In

¹⁹ Transl. note: Sanitation.



Štefan Löhner

1969, he graduated from Faculty of Law of the Comenius University. In November of 1969, Kováč became the head of the 1st department – personnel and education – within the Central Public Security Service HQ. Since 1970, he led the Public Security Service Anti-riot units in the Slovak Socialist Republic. In 1972, he was appointed the head of the Regional National Security Directorate in Bratislava, and in June of 1974, became head of Counter-intelligence Directorate in Bratislava. He approved the establishment of a special unit in 1977, focusing on Alexander Dubček. In the spring of 1975, Kováč attended three months study in the KGB School in Moscow. Kováč was an active member of the collegiums of the Minister of Interior of the Czechoslovak Socialist Republic, a member of the Presidium of the Central Committee of the Slovak Communist Party within the Ministry of Interior of the Slovak Socialist Republic, and from 1976 was also MP in the Federal Assembly and member of its Constitution and legal committee. In June 1979, he became the deputy and in October of 1979 the 1st deputy of the Federal Minister of Interior; in 1980 became a Major General. In October of 1985 Kováč was recalled from his position, and assigned as the Federal Ministry of the Interior representative in Sofia. During 1986, certain indications of him committing crimes were found, in relation to the so called Babinský case. He was recalled from Sofia, in 1987 to be interrogated, and in December 1987, he was charged with stealing socialist property, and later also, investigated regarding misuse of his rights as a public representative. In February 1988, Kováč was expelled from the Czechoslovak Communist Party and released from the National Security Corps.



Alojz Lorenc

Štefan Löhner (1912 – 1973). Joined the National Security Corps on 26th April 1945, and worked as a State Security member in Košice. Since January 1949 he worked as Head of the political intelligence unit of Regional State Security HQ in Košice. In February 1949 he was appointed deputy head of the Regional State Security HQ in Košice and in April 1949 in Bratislava. From August of 1950, Löhner was the head of the Cadre Department within the Regional State Security HQ in Prešov. From 1st July 1952, he became the deputy head of Regional State Security HQ in Banská Bystrica. In mid-April 1953, Löhner was appointed deputy head of Regional State Security HQ in Bratislava, and in January of 1954, it is likely that he acted temporarily as the head of the Regional Directorate of Ministry of Interior in Bratislava. Once the new head of Regional Directorate of Ministry of Interior, in Bratislava was appointed on 1st February 1954, Löhner was appointed as his deputy. From October 1955 until March 1960, he was the head of the Regional Directorate of Ministry of Interior, in Prešov. In May of 1960, he was released from the National Security services, with the rank of Lieutenant Colonel.

Alojz Lorenc (1939). Graduated from the school for junior cadets in Poprad, the artillery specialised technical apprentice school, and the apprentice school for anti-aircraft state defence. From 1960, he was a professional soldier with the Czechoslovak People's Army, serving with the artillery brigade as an anti-aircraft platoon commander. In 1970, Lorenc graduated from the Military Academy of Antonín Zápotocký in Brno (in electro-technical engineering). In September 1970, he left the army and joined the Ministry of the Interior, where he worked as cryptographical expert with the Special unit (Directorate) of the Ministry of Interior (coding), and participated in the production of coding system for the Warsaw Pact. Since May of 1975, he was the head of the IInd unit of the Special Directorate within the Federal Ministry of Interior. In October 1977, Lorenc became the head of Special Directorate within the Federal Ministry of Interior, and from May 1981, the head of the National Security Corps Directorate for the Capital city of Bratislava and Western Slovakia. In



Ferdinand Míkvy

November of 1985, he was appointed the 1st deputy Federal Minister of the Interior, and besides others, controlled counter-intelligence fighting the internal enemy and for the protection of the socialist economy. At the end of the eighties, Lorenc restructured the Federal Ministry of Interior and security forces, which resulted of him directly leading all counter-intelligence units. In April 1989 he achieved the rank of Lieutenant General. His role during the so called Velvet Revolution has still not been satisfactorily explained. In December of 1989, he ordered an special shredding of the State Security documents in order to "cover the tracks and trails" of its various crimes. The Czechoslovak Socialist Government recalled him on 21st December 1989, though, paradoxically, he remained working within the Federal Ministry of Interior as special consultant to the Minister's Office. For his acts during the communist regime, Lorenc was sentenced in the Czech Republic in 1993 to four years of imprisonment, though being a Slovak citizen he never served his sentence. In 2002, a Slovak court gave him a 15 months suspended sentence. Lorenc lives in Bratislava.



Vincent Ožvolda

Ferdinand Míkvy (1920 – 2000). Member of the 1st Czechoslovak Army corps in the USSR, and participated in the Slovak National Uprising with the paratrooper brigade, and in May 1945, joined the army. He was tasked with counter-intelligence. On 1st August 1958, Míkvy was transferred from Ministry for National Security to the Ministry of Interior, and was appointed deputy head of the Regional Directorate of the Ministry of Interior in Bratislava. In 1961, he became its head. After the State Security restructuring, he became head of the Regional State Security Directorate in Bratislava; and in November of 1968 was recalled from this position. After that, he was only given less important functions within civil defence in Slovakia (head and deputy head of the civil defence unit). In 1976, he was released from active service, and has been a reservist, since then.

Vincent Ožvolda (1931). He was born in a working class family with a childhood in territories that were ceded to Hungary after the Vienna Award. After completing elementary school in his village, in 1946, he commenced working at the Municipal National Committee in Šurany, in administration. Later, Ožvolda worked as the secretary of District Committee of the Slovak Youth Association and the District National Front Action Committee. In 1950, he completed the school for young cadets and passed the final state examination, and in 1952, completed military apprentice school. Early in October 1952, he was assigned to the 70th infantry battalion, and two weeks later was transferred to the 68th auxiliary technical battalion as military counter-intelligence officer. Since November 1953, Ožvolda worked with the 2nd military circuit Directorate, counter-intelligence unit. In 1954, he attended the Central School of F.E.Dzeržinský in Prague, and early in May of 1956, he was appointed the head of Military counter-intelligence department within the Regional Military Directorate, in Nitra. In August 1959, Ožvolda completed a one year study in the KGB operative school in Moscow, and took over the position of the head of the 2nd department within military counter-intelligence unit. In March 1963, he was promoted to became head of the military counter-intelligence unit within the 2nd Military circuit. From 14th March 1969 until 15th July 1970, Ožvolda was deputy Minister of Interior of the Slovak Socialist Republic for State Security. In August of 1970, he commenced working for the Defence Department of the Government of the Slovak Socialist Republic as a special advisor on State Security and Public Security Service issues, and in April of 1974, was appointed head of the department. From May 1975, Ožvolda worked as a 1st level specialised mentor with anti-riot police units of the Slovak Socialist Republic.



Eduard Pafčo

At the end of June 1976, he was released from active service, with the rank of colonel. Ožvolda lives in Bratislava.

Eduard Pafčo (1924 – ?). Joined the National Security Corps in March 1948, and at the end of the same year, he was assigned to the Internal Affairs Commission ("Jánošík" Unit). In August 1950, Pafčo was transferred to the Regional State Security HQ in Bratislava as group member and deputy head of the 1st department (since 8th April 1952). After the Regional Directorate of Ministry of Interior was established in Bratislava, Pafčo was appointed head of its IInd Unit. Since 1955, he attended the one year KGB operative school in Moscow. Having graduated, he took over the Regional Directorate of Ministry of Interior in Nitra, until 1st April 1960, when he was appointed deputy head for operative activities within the Regional Directorate of the Ministry of the Interior in Bratislava. From 1st July 1966, he was appointed head of the IVth unit of the National Security Regional Directorate – S-ŠtB. In March of 1969, he was transferred to the foreign intelligence and appointed the head of "F" Directorate. Early in March of 1970, Pafčo was recalled from his position, but remained working with "F" Directorate as a senior expert. He was released from the National Security Corps in February 1972.



Ján Pobeha

Ján Pobeha (1922 – 2006). Originally a carpenter, in 1944-1945 he was a member of the partisan brigade SIGNAL, and from June of 1946, a member of the National Security Corps. In February of 1950, he was transferred from the National Security Corps to the Regional State Security HQ in Žilina, where he became the head of State Security unit in the city of Čadca, between August and December 1950. In January of 1953, Pobeha was appointed deputy head of the IInd unit of the Regional State Security HQ in Žilina. In 1954, he attended a one year KGB operative school in Moscow, and after returning from the USSR, he took over the position of head of the Regional State Security HQ in Banská Bystrica. After administrative changes and reduction of the number of regional offices, he was transferred to the position of deputy head of the Regional Directorate of the Ministry of Interior in Banská Bystrica, in April 1960. In July of 1960, he was transferred to Košice and appointed head of the foreign intelligence unit. In 1962-1964, Pobeha worked as the leader of advisors of the Ministry of Interior of Czechoslovak Socialist Republic in Mali. After returning from Africa, he took over his earlier position. From October 1968, he was the head of the State Security the Slovak Directorate of the Ministry of Interior, and from January of 1969, became head of the Central State Security HQ within the Ministry of Interior of the Slovak Socialist Republic. From 1st January 1969, Pobeha led the technical and scientific foreign intelligence, the regional units of the central foreign intelligence administration and its educational system, becoming the deputy head of the 1st unit within the Ministry of Interior. In April of 1971, he graduated from the Faculty of Law of the Comenius University in Bratislava. From August of 1974 until April 1981, he was head of the Regional Directorate of the National Security Corps in Bratislava. From May 1981, was the head (dean) of the Investigation Faculty of the Higher School of National Security Corps in Bratislava. He retired at the end of January 1987, as a colonel.



Viktor Sedmík

Viktor Sedmík (1916 – ?). Graduated from the Higher School for Teachers, and from 1935 was teaching at an elementary school in the city of Kokava nad Rimavicou. In 1937-1943 Sedmík was a military officer on active duty, fighting at the Eastern Front, and also cooperated with the intelligence unit of the National Security Ministry. In



Andrej Velgos

February 1943, he was assigned to the Gendarmerie HQ; having important functions with the resistance gendarmerie forces. From February 1945, Sedmík worked in the security machinery, organising the National Security Corps in south of Slovakia, and later he was appointed adjutant to the National Security Head Commander. From the end of 1945, he was deputy Head of political intelligence and of the state security unit within the Internal Affairs Commission, and, at the same time, head of the IInd (secret service) division of the unit. From January 1949 until March 1950, Sedmík led the BA unit within the Internal Affairs Commission, and from April of 1950, he was appointed head of the economic and control unit within the Transport Commission. From June, he worked in the State Pedagogical Institute in Bratislava, and became a teacher. Early in January 1952, Sedmík was arrested and tried together with the Oskar Valášek and accomplices. In 1959, he was released from prison, and was rehabilitated in 1963. He then worked in the administration of Bučina²⁰.



Rudolf Viktorin

Andrej Velgos (1910 – ?). Contrary to majority of the State Security officials, he graduated from the Law Faculty, and had long-time experience in police work. In the pre-war Czechoslovakian Republic, he worked with the State Police Authority in the city of Nýrsko, and in the Police HQ in Prague. During the Slovak Republic, Velgos worked with the State Security HQ, and, among others, interrogated T. Baláž, later to be his colleague. Velgos helped various illegal groups (e.g. Ľ. Kukorelli, with whom he had family relationship; M. Barbarič, and others). After the war, he became the head of secret service unit within the District National Security HQ in Bratislava, and, until 1948 after VIth and VIIth units were established, he was appointed the head of intelligence unit within the IInd division (II/2). Early in March 1948, he was transferred to the VIth Unit within the Internal Affairs Commission. Later, he returned to the BA unit, and in 1950 he was transferred to the Economic Audit Administration and soon after that to the IVth unit of the Internal Affairs Commission and was in charge of public administration.

Rudolf Viktorin (1896 – 1986). During WWI Viktorin participated in battles on both the Russian and Italian fronts. He later became a wood salesman for Lignum, a company in the city of Hodonín. Later, he became independent and lived in the city of Žilina. From 1926, he was a member of Social-Democratic Party. During the Slovak Republic²¹, he participated in the resistance movement, and cooperated with the "Flóra" group of Květa Viestová. In 1944, Viktorin actively participated in a merger of Slovak Social democrats and communists. He was member of the Slovak National Council established during the Slovak National Uprising. In 1945-1950, he was member of the Slovak Communist Party Central Committee. Gustáv Husák, then the Commissioner, gave him the task of establishing a new state security service. In 1945, he was appointed deputy commander of the National Security Corps, head of the 2nd division of the National Security HQ, and the central political secret service, as well of the unit of state security and political intelligence of the Internal Affairs Commission. From January 1949 until June of 1950, he was the head of the coordination unit within the Internal Affairs Commission, and later, director of Drevona²², Bratislava. Early in January 1952, he was arrested and tried in the Oskar Valášek trial. In 1959 he was released from prison and was rehabilitated four years later.

²⁰ Transl. note: wood factory.

²¹ Transl. note: WWII.

²² Transl. note: wood processing company.

List of Abbreviations

| | | | |
|--------|--|----------|---|
| ABS | – Security Services Archive | NTS | – National Labour Alliance |
| ČSR | – Czechoslovak Republic | NZ | – Correctional facility |
| ČSSR | – Czechoslovak Socialist Republic | SNA | – Slovak National Archive |
| ČTK | – Czech News Agency | SNP | – Slovak National Uprising |
| FSSS | – Federal Intelligence Services Directorate | SNR | – Slovak National Council |
| HR | – Human resources | SSR | – Slovak Socialist Republic |
| HQ | – Headquarters | ŠtB | – State Security |
| KGB | – State Security Committee (USSR) | TASR | – Slovak Press Agency |
| KS | – Regional Directorate | TiS FMZV | – Press and Information Centre of the Federal Ministry of Foreign Affairs |
| KS MV | – Regional Directorate of the Ministry of Interior | TS | – Secret collaborator |
| KSČ | – Czechoslovak Communist Party | UK | – United Kingdom |
| KSS | – Slovak Communist Party | UN | – United Nations |
| KV ŠtB | – State Security Regional HQ | USSR | – The Union of Soviet Socialist Republics |
| MGB | – Ministry of State Security (USSR) | ÚPN | – Nation's Memory Institute |
| GDR | – German Democratic Republic | VB | – Public Security Service |
| NATO | – North Atlantic Treaty Organization | VŠ ZNB | – the Higher School of the National Security Corps |
| | | WW II | – World War II |
| | | YMCA | – The Young Men's Christian Association |
| | | ZNB | – National Security Corps |

List of Used and Recommended Literature

Documents Editions

- BALUN, P. (ed.): 1988. *Rok pred zmenou. Zborník a dokumenty*. Bratislava 2009, 394 s.
- BÁRTA, M. (ed.): *Inspekce ministra vnitra v letech 1953 – 1989. Výběr dokumentů*. Praha 2009, 323 s.
- BENDA, P. – ŽÁČEK, P. (eds.): Denní situační zprávy Státní bezpečnosti z listopadu a prosince 1989. Edice dokumentů. In: *Securitas Imperii*, 2000, č. 6, sešity I – III.
- BLAŽEK, P. (ed.): Únorový převrat pohledem Ústředny StB při Ministerstvu vnitra. In: *Paměť a dějiny*, roč. 2, 2008, č. 1, s. 102 – 115.
- KROUPA, V. (ed.): *Historie SNB v dokumentech*. Praha 1985, 272 s.
- SIVOŠ, J. (ed.): XII. *Správa ZNB. Dokumenty k činnosti Správy kontrarozvědky v Bratislavě v letech 1974 – 1989*. Bratislava 2008, 636 s.
- ŽÁČEK, P. (ed.): *Nástroj triedneho štátu. Organizácia ministerstva vnútra a bezpečnostných zborov 1953 – 1990*. Bratislava 2005, 389 s.
- ŽÁČEK, P. (ed.): *ŠtB na Slovensku za „normalizácie“. Agónia komunistickej moci v zvodkách tajnej polície*. Bratislava 2002, 362 s.
- ŽÁČEK, P. (ed.): *V čele ŠtB. Pád režimu v záznamoch dôstojníka tajnej polície*. Bratislava 2006, 260 s.
- ŽÁČEK, P. (ed.): Iluze a realita: Pokus o reformu StB v letech 1987 – 1989. In: *Securitas Imperii*, 1996, č. 3, s. 7 – 184.
- ŽÁČEK, P. (ed.): Operační štáby generála Lorence v letech 1988 – 1989: Krizový management FMV v akci. In: *Securitas Imperii*, č. 4/I, 1998, s. 1 – 63.
- ŽÁČEK, P. (ed.): Z operativních porad náčelníka I. správy. Klíčové dokumenty Hlavní správy rozvědky SNB v roce 1989. In: *Sborník Archivu bezpečnostních složek*, 2010, č. 8, s. 81 – 150.
- ŽÁČEK, P. (ed.): Za mír a socialismus až do trpkého konce. Dokumenty o spolupráci československé a sovětské rozvědky, 1985 – 1989. In: *Sborník Archivu bezpečnostních složek*, 2008, č. 6, s. 323 – 366.

Monographs, conference volumes, memoirs

- BALUN, P. – STREŠŇÁK, G. (eds.): *November. Očami ŠtB a ulice*. Bratislava 2009, 263 s.
- BÁRTA, M. – BAŠTA, J. – CAJTHAML, P. – CVRČEK, L. – DVOŘÁČEK, P. – KALOUS, J. – MICHL, J. – ROKOSKÝ, J. – SIVOŠ, J. – SOMMER, V. – TOMEK, P. – ZEMAN, P. – ŽÁČEK, P.: *Biografický slovník představitelů ministerstva vnitra v letech 1948-1989. Ministři a jejich náměstci*. Praha 2010, 232 s.
- BLAŽEK, P. (ed.): *Opozice a odpor proti komunistickému režimu v Československu 1968 – 1989*. Praha 2005, 355 s.
- ČELOVSKÝ, B. (ed.): *Oči a uši strany. Sedm pohledů do života StB*. Šenov u Ostravy 2005, 216 s.
- DVOŘÁKOVÁ, J.: *Státní bezpečnost v letech 1945 – 1953. (organizační vývoj spravodajských a státněbezpečnostných složek)*. Praha 2007, 383 s.

- GEBAUER, F. – KAPLAN, K. – KOUDELKA, F. – VYHNÁLEK, R.: *Soudní perzekuce politické povahy v Československu 1948 – 1989. Statistický přehled*. Praha 1993, 236 s.
- GRÚŇOVÁ, A. (ed.): *Aktivity NKVD/KGB a ich spolupráca s tajnými službami v strednej a východnej Európe 1945 – 1989*. Bratislava, 2008, 380 s.
- HANZLÍK, F.: *Bez milosti a slitování. B. Reicin: fanatik Rudého teroru*. Praha 2011, 352 s.
- HANZLÍK, F.: *Soumrak demokracie. Reicinovo obranné spravodajství na cestě KSČ k moci*. Vizovice 2000, 207 s.
- HEJL, V.: *Zpráva o organizovaném násilí*. Praha 1990, 350 s.
- HOLUB, O.: *Vývoj Sboru národní bezpečnosti a vojsk Ministerstva vnitra v letech 1948 – 1960*. Praha 1978.
- JABLONICKÝ, J.: *Podoby násilia*. Bratislava 2000, 224 s.
- JABLONICKÝ, J.: *Samizdat o disente III. Záznamy a písomnosti*. Bratislava 2007, 443 s.
- KAPLAN, K.: *Československo v letech 1948 – 1953*. Praha 1991, 146 s.
- KAPLAN, K.: *Nebezpečná bezpečnost. (Státní bezpečnost 1948 – 1956)*. Brno 1999, 289 s.
- KAPLAN, K. – KREMLÍČKOVÁ, L. (eds.): *StB o sobě. Výpověď vyšetřovatele Bohumila Doubka*. Praha 2002, 439 s.
- Kolektiv autorov: *Encyklopedie špionáže. Ze zákulisí tajných služeb, zejména StB*. Praha 1993, 318 s.
- KOUDELKA, F.: *Státní bezpečnost 1954 – 1968 (Základní údaje)*. Praha 1993, 217 s.
- LETZ, R.: *Odkaz živým. Případ Albert Púčik a spol.* Bratislava 2007, 212 s.
- LÖBL, E.: *Svedectvo o procese*. Bratislava 1969, 197 s.
- LORENC, A.: *Ministerstvo strachu? Neskartované spomienky generála Lorenca*. Bratislava 1992, 208 s.
- MEDVECKÝ, M.: *Spravodajské eso slovenského štátu: Kauza Imrich Sucký*. Bratislava 2007, 239 s.
- MEDVECKÝ, M.: *Za červené Slovensko. Štátna bezpečnosť a politické spravodajstvo na Slovensku v rokoch 1945 – 1948*. Bratislava 2011, 344 s.
- MIKLOŠKO, F.: *Nebudete ich môcť rozvrátiť*. Bratislava 1991, 284 s.
- MIKLOŠKO, F. – SMOLÍK, P. – SMOLÍKOVÁ, G. (eds.): *Zločiny komunizmu na Slovensku 1948 – 1989. I. Diel*. Prešov 2001, 743 s.
- MIKLOŠKO, F. – SMOLÍK, P. – SMOLÍKOVÁ, G. (eds.): *Zločiny komunizmu na Slovensku 1948 – 1989. II. Diel*. Prešov 2001, 575 s.
- PACNER, K.: *Československo ve zvláštních službách. Díl 3. 1945 – 1961*. Praha 2002, 710 s.
- PACNER, K.: *Československo ve zvláštních službách. Díl 4. 1961 – 1989*. Praha 2002, 690 s.
- PALKO ml., V.: *Bernard Jaško a spol. Odpor proti komunizmu v Zbore národnej bezpečnosti*. Bratislava 2006, 136 s.
- PAŽOUT, J. (ed.): *Výbor na obranu nespravedlivě stíhaných. Politická perzekuce, opozice a nezávislé aktivity v Československu v letech 1978 – 1989*. Praha 2008, 144 s.
- PEŠEK, J.: *Nástroj represie a politickej kontroly: Štátna bezpečnosť na Slovensku 1953 – 1970*. Bratislava 2000, 247 s.
- PEŠEK, J.: *Štátna bezpečnosť na Slovensku 1948 – 1953*. Bratislava 1999, 202 s.
- PEŠEK, J. – LETZ, R.: *Štruktúry moci na Slovensku 1948 – 1989*. Prešov 2004, 807 s.
- PLACHÝ, J.: *Případ FRITZ. Válečný zločinec Max Rostock jako agent StB*. Praha 2002, 111 s.
- ŠEDIVÝ, Z.: *Velká operace: Pokus Státní bezpečnosti o likvidaci třetího odboje*. Vimperk 1996, 173 s.
- TOMEK, P.: *Okres na východě 1960 – 1989. Občané a nejnížší článek Státní bezpečnosti na příkladu okresu Havlíčkův Brod*. Praha 2008, 273 s.

- TOMEK, P.: *Systém sjednocené evidence poznatků o nepříteli v československých podmínkách*. Praha 2008, 179 s.
- TOMEK, P.: *Život a doba ministra Rudolfa Baráka*. Praha 2009, 169 s.
- VICEN, J.: *Vo víroch rokov 1938 – 1988*. Bratislava 1999, 488 s.
- VOLNÁ, K. (ed.): *Bezpečnostní aparát, propaganda a Pražské jaro. Sborník k mezinárodní konferenci*. Praha 2009, 279 s.
- ŽÁČEK, P.: *Mensí sestra I. – Vznik a vývoj První správy ministerstva vnitra 1953 – 1959*. Praha 2004, 450 s.
- ŽÁČEK, P.: *Odvrácená tvář pražského jara. Státní bezpečnost v Praze a srpen 1968*. Cheb 2010, 351 s.
- ŽÁČEK, P.: *Přísně tajné! Státní bezpečnost za normalizace – Vybrané směrnice a metodické pokyny politické policie 1978 – 1989*, Praha 2001, 269 s.

Studies and articles

- BALUN, P.: Akcia "KNIHA" – Charta 77 na Slovensku. In: *Paměť národa*, roč. 3, 2007, č. 1, s. 83 – 95.
- BÁRTA, M.: Akce „Isolace“. Snaha Státní bezpečnosti omezit návštěvnost zastupitelských úřadů kapitalistických států. In: *Paměť a dějiny*, roč. 2, 2008, č. 4, s. 41 – 50.
- BÁRTA, M.: Akce Jugoslávie. Státní bezpečnost v boji proti „agentům titoismu“ v letech 1948 – 1955. In: *Paměť a dějiny*, roč. 5, 2011, č. 1, s. 65 – 74.
- BÁRTA, M.: Inspekce ministra vnitra v roce 1968 a posrpnové čistky v aparátu ministerstva. In: *Paměť a dějiny*, roč. 3, 2009, č. 1, s. 105 – 114.
- BÁRTA, M.: Příběh ilegální protikomunistické skupiny MAPAŽ. In: *Masarykův lid*, roč. 15, 2009, č. 1, s. 10 – 15.
- BLAŽEK, P.: Historie jedné „spolupráce“ s komunistickou rozvědkou. In: *Soudobé dějiny*, roč. 10, 2003, č. 4, s. 579 – 587.
- BLAŽEK, P.: Případ Ivana Polanského. Limity spolupráce české a slovenské opozice. In: KMEŤ, N. – MARUŠIAK, J.: *Slovensko a režim normalizácie*. Bratislava – Prešov 2003, s. 206 – 221.
- DUBOVSKÝ, P.: Sviečková demonstrácia. In: *Paměť národa*, roč. 4, 2008, č. 1, s. 35 – 51.
- FIEDLER, M.: Akce Prevence. In: *Securitas Imperii*, č. 5, 1999, s. 146 – 172.
- FROLÍK, J.: Nástin organizačního vývoje státobezpečnostních složek Sboru národní bezpečnosti v letech 1948 – 1989. In: *Sborník archivních prací*, 1991, č. 2, s. 447 – 508.
- FROLÍK, J.: Jště k nástinu organizačního vývoje státobezpečnostních složek Sboru národní bezpečnosti v letech 1948 – 1989. In: *Sborník archivních prací*, 2002, č. 2, s. 371 – 519.
- GRUNTORÁD, J.: Státní bezpečnost proti Chartě 77 – Akce IZOLACE (krátká analýza a edice dokumentů). In: *Securitas Imperii*, č. 5, 1999, s. 173 – 190.
- GULA, M.: Vývoj typů spolupracovníků kontrarozvědky StB ve směrnicích pro agenturní práci. In: *Securitas Imperii*, č. 1, 1994, s. 6 – 17.
- HALKO, J.: Československá rozvědka a Vatikán. Druhý vatikánský koncil. In: *Paměť národa*, roč. 1, 2005, č. 2, s. 13 – 19.
- HORALÍKOVÁ, K.: Počátky spolupráce bezpečnostních aparátů NDR a ČSR. In: *Securitas Imperii*, č. 14, 2006, s. 210 – 235.
- JABLONICKÝ, J.: Akcia MONACO. In: *Politické vedy*, roč. 1, 1998, č. 4, s. 5 – 26.

- JAKUBČIN, P.: Využívanie tajných spolupracovníkov z radov rímskokatolíckych kňazov Štátnou bezpečnosťou. In: *Pamäť národa*, roč. 6, 2010, č. 4, s. 15 – 39.
- JÁSEK, P.: Štátna bezpečnosť a nelegálne štruktúry na Slovensku v období normalizácie. In: *Pamäť národa*, roč. 6, 2010, č. 4, s. 4 – 14.
- JÁSEK, P. – SIVOŠ, J.: Sledovanie vnútorného nepriateľa. In: *Pamäť národa*, roč. 6, 2010, č. 2, s. 52 – 71.
- KALOUS, J.: Štěpán Pláček. In: *Sborník Archivu Ministerstva vnitra*, č. 4, 2006, s. 107 – 141.
- KARASOVÁ, H.: Konstrukce monstrprocesů Státní bezpečností. In: ŽÁČEK, P. – KOŠICKÝ, P. – GULDANOVÁ, E. (eds): *Moc verus občan. Úloha represie a politického násilia v komunizme*. Bratislava 2005, s. 150 – 154.
- KINČOK, B.: Agentúrno-operatívna činnosť II. odboru krajskej správy Ministerstva vnútra Bratislava v rokoch 1954 – 1959. In: *Pamäť národa*, roč. 4, 2008, č. 4, s. 41 – 55.
- KINČOK, B.: Agentúrno-operatívna činnosť II. odboru krajskej správy Ministerstva vnútra Bratislava v rokoch 1960 – 1964. In: *Pamäť národa*, roč. 5, 2009, č. 2, s. 32 – 47.
- KMEŤ, N.: Slovenská opozícia za normalizácie. In: Kolektív autorov: *Česká a slovenská spoločnosť v období normalizácie. Slovenská a česká spoločnosť v období normalizácie*. Bratislava 2003, s. 185 – 208.
- KOŠICKÝ, P. – ŽÁČEK, P.: Československo-sovětská agenturně operativní spolupráce. In: *Pamäť národa*, roč. 2, 2006, č. 3, s. 36 – 53.
- KOUTEK, O.: Akce ASANACE. In: *Securitas Imperii*, č. 13, 2006, s. 174 – 176.
- KOUTEK, O.: X. Správa SNB – Útvar Státní bezpečnosti určený pro boj proti tzv. vnitřnímu nepříteli. In: *Securitas Imperii*, č. 14, 2006, s. 398 – 403.
- LEHKÝ, M.: Tragická smrt Ing. Přemysla Coufala. In: *Pamäť národa*, Úvodné číslo, 2004, s. 60 – 63.
- LETZ, R.: Příprava a realizácia tzv. protištátneho sprisahania na Slovensku v roku 1947. In: *Historický zborník*, roč. 14, 2004, č. 2, s. 104 – 118.
- MIKLOVIČ, M.: Agentúrno-operatívne prostredie v agende čs. rozviedky. In: *Pamäť národa*, roč. 4, 2008, č. 2, s. 66 – 70.
- MIKLOVIČ, M.: Akcia „KRUH“. Simulovanie spravodajských operácií v Bratislave. In: *Pamäť národa*, roč. 3, 2007, č. 2, s. 91 – 93.
- MIKLOVIČ, M.: Index nenadálého napadení. Československá verze KGB operace VRJAN. In: GRÚŇOVÁ, A. (ed.): *Aktivity NKVD/KGB a její spolupráce s tajnými službami střední a východní Evropy 1945 – 1989*. Bratislava 2008, s. 255 – 262.
- MIKLOVIČ, M.: Kontrašpionážne opatrenia proti diplomatom USA. In: *Pamäť národa*, roč. 2, 2006, č. 4, s. 38 – 47.
- MIKLOVIČ, M.: Objektové zväzky I. správy (rozviedky). In: *Pamäť národa*, roč. 4, 2008, č. 2, s. 94 – 95.
- MIKLOVIČ, M. – SLÁVIK, M.: Obsadenie rezidentúr rozviedky v roku 1989. In: *Pamäť a dejiny*, roč. 4, 2010, č. 2, s. 83 – 93.
- MEDVECKÝ, M. – RAGAČ, R.: Bezpečnostný aparát na Slovensku a nástup komunistov k moci. In: PODOLEC, O. (ed.): *Február 1948 a Slovensko*. Bratislava 2008, s. 458 – 481.
- MEDVECKÝ, M. – SIVOŠ, J.: Slovenská politická emigrácia v činnosti ŠtB. In: *Historický zborník*, roč. 19, 2009, č. 1, s. 99 – 107.
- MORBACHER, L.: 11. brigáda Pohraničnej stráže v systéme ochrany hraníc. In: ŽÁČEK, P. – KOŠICKÝ, P. – GULDANOVÁ, E. (eds): *Moc verus občan. Úloha represie a politického násilia v komunizme*. Bratislava 2005, s. 113 – 123.

- MORBACHER, L.: Slovensko-rakúska hranica. In: JÍLEK, T. – JÍLKOVÁ, A. (eds.): *Železná opona. Československá státní hranice od Jáchymova po Bratislavu 1948 – 1989*. Praha 2006.
- PALKO ml., V.: Hranica pod drobnohľadom. Spravodajské oddelenie 11. brigády Pohraničnej stráže 1973 – 1989. In: *Pamäť národa*, roč. 5, 2009, č. 4, s. 20 – 33.
- PEŠEK, J.: Formovanie bezpečnostného aparátu na Slovensku v priebehu roku 1945. In: *Česko-slovenská historická ročenka 1996*, s. 139 – 146.
- PEŠEK, J.: Iniciátori a vykonávatelia politických perzekúcií na Slovensku v začiatku totality (1948 – 1953). In: *Historické štúdie*, roč. 39, 1998, s. 63 – 90.
- PEŠEK, J.: Normalizácia a Štátna bezpečnosť. In: KMEŤ, N. – MARUŠIAK, J. (eds.): *Slovensko a režim normalizácie*. Bratislava 2001, s. 47 – 59.
- PEŠEK, J.: Štátna bezpečnosť na Slovensku – jeden z nástrojov nastolenia totality (1945 – 1948). In: *Československé a poľské cesty k svobode a suverenite*. Brno 1996, s. 138 – 167.
- PLACÁK, P.: StB a „protizákonné písemnosti“ v 80. letech. In: *Securitas Imperii*, č. 1, 1994, s. 32 – 59.
- POVOLNÝ, D.: Operativní technika a StB. In: *Securitas Imperii*, č. 10, 2003, s. 73 – 146.
- PULEC, M.: Operace československých zpravodajských služeb na státních hranicích po roce 1948. In: *Sborník Archivu bezpečnostných složek*, č. 6, 2008, s. 117 – 178.
- PULEC, M.: Nástin organizace a činnosti ozbrojených pohraničních složek v letech 1948 – 1951. In: *Securitas Imperii*, č. 7, 2001, s. 55 – 96.
- PYTÍK, P.: Kariéry v službách ŠtB. Štefan Homola, Michal Karchutňák. In: *Pamäť národa*, roč. 5, 2009, č. 2, s. 78 – 80.
- PYTÍK, P.: Kariéry v službách ŠtB. Ondrej Dovina a Ivan Jozefko. In: *Pamäť národa*, roč. 4, 2008, č. 3, s. 88 – 90.
- RAGAČ, R.: Kolektívny portrét vedenia správy ŠtB v období normalizácie. In: *Pamäť národa*, roč. 1, č. 4, 2005, s. 67 – 68.
- RENDEK, P.: Systém zjednotenej evidencie poznatkov o nepriateľovi. In: *Pamäť národa*, roč. 1, 2005, č. 2, s. 62 – 74.
- SIVOŠ, J. – KINČOK, B.: Organizačná štruktúra a personálne obsadenie Krajskej správy ministerstva vnútra Bratislava v rokoch 1954 – 1966. In: *Pamäť národa*, roč. 6, 2010, č. 3, s. 39 – 52.
- SIVOŠ, J.: Agenti proti svojej vôli? In: *Domino efekt*, roč. 16, 2007, č. 42, s. 34 – 36.
- SIVOŠ, J.: Alexander Dubček a ŠtB. In: *Eurodomino*, roč. 1, 2008, č. 12, s. 35 – 37.
- SIVOŠ, J.: Problematika vnútorného nepriateľa v činnosti II. odboru XII. správy ZNB v roku 1980. In: *Pamäť národa*, roč. 3, 2007, č. 3, s. 54 – 69.
- SIVOŠ, J.: Činnosť správy kontrarozviedky v Bratislave od 17. novembra 1989 do 15. februára 1990. In: JAŠEK, P. (ed.): *20. výročie Nežnej revolúcie*. Bratislava 2010, s. 167 – 172.
- SIVOŠ, J.: Kariéry v službách ŠtB. Ján Kováč. In: *Pamäť národa*, roč. 6, 2010, č. 2, s. 106 – 112.
- SIVOŠ, J.: Kariéry v službách ŠtB. Ján Hanuliak. In: *Pamäť národa*, roč. 5, 2009, č. 4, s. 73 – 79.
- SIVOŠ, J.: Konšpiračné a prepožičané byty Štátnej bezpečnosti. In: *Pamäť národa*, roč. 2, 2006, č. 3, s. 54 – 71.
- SIVOŠ, J.: Kariéry v službách ŠtB. Martin Benček. In: *Pamäť národa*, roč. 6, 2010, č. 1, s. 69 – 78.
- SIVOŠ, J.: Reforma Štátnej bezpečnosti v predvečer pádu komunistického režimu. In: BALUN, P. (ed.): *1988. Rok pred zmenou. Zborník a dokumenty*. Bratislava 2009, s. 68 – 90.

- SIVOŠ, J.: Kariéry v službách ŠtB. Štefan Demjan. In: *Pamäť národa*, roč. 7, 2011, č. 2, s. 96 – 103.
- SIVOŠ, J. – ŽÁČEK, P.: Spolupráca KGB ZSSR a Ministerstva vnútra ČSSR ma najvyššej úrovni. Edícia dohôd o vzájomnej čs. – sovietskej štátnobezpečnostnej súčinnosti, 1958 – 1989. In: *Paměť a dějiny*, roč. 3, 2009, č. 2, s. 72 – 86.
- STRAPCOVÁ, K.: „Pravicoví oportunisti“ pod dohľadom ŠtB. In: *Pamäť národa*, roč. 4, 2008, č. 3, s. 47 – 60.
- STREŠŇÁK, G.: K problematike mimoriadnej skartácie materiálov ŠtB na Slovensku v roku 1989. In: JAŠEK, P. (ed.): *20. výročie Nežnej revolúcie*. Bratislava 2010, s. 209 – 216.
- ŠTASTNÝ, J.: Činné zálohy. In: *Securitas Imperii*, č. 10, 2003, s. 195 – 233.
- TOMEK, P.: Hlavní správa kontrarozvědky Státní bezpečnosti 1988 – 1990. In: *Paměť a dějiny*, roč. 1, 2007, č. 1, s. 98 – 103.
- TOMEK, P.: Prevence, profylaxe a výchova v pojetí Státní bezpečnosti. In: *Sborník Archivu bezpečnostných složek*, č. 5, 2007, s. 155 – 182.
- TOMEK, P.: Špionáž v normalizačním Československu. In: *Paměť a dějiny*, roč. 2, 2008, č. 3, s. 5 – 24.
- URBÁNEK, M.: Správa sledování Ministerstva vnitra v letech 1948 – 89. In: *Sborník Archivu Ministerstva vnitra*, č. 3, 2005, s. 173 – 211.
- VILÍMEK, T.: Vnímání mezinárodních souvislostí představiteli komunistických elit a disentu – represivní metody StB a pobyt v komunistických věznicích. In: VANĚK, M. (ed.): *Mocní? Bezmocní? Politické elity a disent v období tzv. normalizace. Interpretační studie životopisných interview*. Praha 2006, s. 353 – 393.
- ŽÁČEK, P.: Boj proti církvím a sektám: pohled z centrály StB – Nástin agenturně – operativní činnosti 9. odboru hlavní správy kontrarozvědky SNB v roce 1989, In: FIALA, P. – HANUŠ, J. (eds.): *Katolická církev a totalitarismus v českých zemích*. Brno 2001, s. 125 – 160.
- ŽÁČEK, P.: Celostátní projekt KLÍN. In: *Securitas Imperii*, č. 1, 1994.
- ŽÁČEK, P.: Kariéra Alojze Lorence – Vzestup a pád chladného technokrata. In: *Historické studie – K sedmdesátinám Milana Otáhalu*. Praha 1998, s. 260 – 279.
- ŽÁČEK, P.: „Můžou přijít, jsme hotovi...“ Tzv. Lorencova „skartace“ z prosince 1989 v dokumentech. In: *Pamäť národa*, 2004, úvodné číslo, s. 28 – 41.
- ŽÁČEK, P.: „Ostrá zbraň“ Štátnej bezpečnosti. Spolupracovníci politickej polície v smerniciach pre agentúrno-operatívnu prácu 1947 – 1989. In: *Pamäť národa*, 2004, úvodné číslo, s. 4 – 27.
- ŽÁČEK, P.: Rozkol ve Státní bezpečnosti během Pražského jara. In: DEJMEK, J. – LOUŽEK, M. (eds.): *Srpen 1968. Čtyřicet let poté. Sborník textů*. Praha 2008.
- ŽÁČEK, P.: Služba zvláštního určení – Nejtajnější úsek čs. rozvědného aparátu 1963 – 1969. In: *Pamäť národa*, roč. 2, 2006, č. 3, s. 20 – 25.
- ŽÁČEK, P.: Staatssicherheit versus Státní bezpečnost – K bezpečnostní terminologii dvou satelitních tajných služeb sovětského bloku. *Soudobé dějiny*, roč. 9, 2000, č. 3, s. 357 – 361.
- ŽÁČEK, P.: Struktura StB na Slovensku před rokem 1989. In: *Kritika & Kontext*, 2001, č. 2/3, s. 19 – 21.
- ŽÁČEK, P.: Zneužití Sboru národní bezpečnosti v únoru 1948, DEJMEK, J. – LOUŽEK, M. (eds.): *Únor 1948. Šedesát let poté. Sborník textů*. Praha 2008.

Register of Names

A

Andropov, Yuri – 139
Antipov, M. M. – 99

B

Bacílek, Karol – 50, 67, 68, 69
Baláž, Teodor – 15, 28, 30, 41, 48, 50, 58, 176, 184
Balog, Jozef – 57
Barák, Rudolf – 68, 69, 70, 72, 73, 86, 101, 106, 107, 109
Baroš, Karol – 18, 19, 20, 21
Baudyš, Stanislav – 69
Bél, Matej – 12, 14, 30, 41, 48, 50, 58, 176
Belan, Emíl – 95
Belan, Jozef – 145
Benček, Martin – 57, 93, 94, 95, 109, 177
Benický, Arnošt – 95
Benkovič, Tibor – 18
Beria, Lavrentiy P. – 67
Beschasov, Aleksej – 46
Blaho, Emil – 120
Bošanský, Vojtech – 86
Boyarsky, Vladimír – 46
Brůcha, Josef – 107
Buberník, Jozef – 87, 95
Bugár, Miloš – 29
Buzalka, Michal – 135
Bykov, A. J. – 99

C

Chalmovský, Štefan – 18, 19
Coufal, Přemysl – 153

Č

Čapla, Ignác – 50
Čarnogurský, Ján – 134, 135, 159
Čermák, Šimon – 22, 58, 177,
Černák, Matúš – 74
Černík, Oldřich – 117
Černý, Karel – 36
Červenka, František – 57, 93, 94

D

Daško, Jozef – 117
Demjan, Štefan – 107, 138, 178
Divinec, Ján – 40
Dlouhý, Vladimír – 45
Doležal, Milan – 69
Dovina, Ondrej – 95, 117, 120, 126, 134, 156, 178
Dubček, Alexander – 117, 128, 131, 146, 151, 152, 181
Dudáš, Michal – 120, 126, 179
Duray, Miklós – 168
Dzerhinsky, Felix Edmundovich – 6

Ď

Ďurčanský, Ferdinand – 29

F

Farkaš, Jozef – 57
Fedotov, M. M. – 99
Ferjenčík, Mikuláš – 22, 24, 25, 28, 41
Fiala, Ludvík – 69
Filan, Ľudovít – 57
Filko, Ján – 125
Fiodor – 100
Fodor, Mikuláš – 58
Fodran, Michal – 145

G

Garay, František – 93, 95, 120, 133
Gazdík, Ján – 125
Glazer, Juraj – 22, 58
Gajdič, Pavol – 135
Gono, Milan – 153
Gottwald, Klement – 12, 28, 36, 67, 93
Grösser, Josef – 120

H

Hagara, František – 50
Hanuliak, Ján – 100, 120, 138, 145, 179
Haščák, Ján – 95, 120
Hladík, Miloš – 133, 134

Hlavačka, Ludvík – 107
 Holdoš, Ladislav – 132
 Holinka, Peter – 95
 Homola, Štefan – 120, 156, 170, 180
 Hora, Jan – 36
 Horák, Ladislav – 120
 Houska, Josef – 71, 93, 94, 180
 Hrbáček, Jaroslav – 57, 137
 Hrušovský, František – 74
 Hříbek, Josef – 36
 Hubina, Štefan – 95, 135
 Huba, Augustín – 18
 Huba, Jozef – 18
 Husák, Gustáv – 12, 28, 31, 115, 116, 179, 184

I

Ilčík, Jozef – 15, 36, 38, 57, 176
 Ivanič, Michal – 57
 Ivanov, N. I. – 99

J

Jablonický, Jozef – 123, 131, 159
 Janík, Ján – 125
 Jankovič, Michal – 57
 Jeleň, Oskar – 69
 Jimenez, Sergio Del Valle – 139
 Jiras, Václav – 69
 Josko, Matej – 29
 Jukl, Vladimír – 135

K

Kačeriak, Rudolf – 22
 Kalina, Ján Ladislav – 131
 Karmasin, Franz – 74
 Kasan, Michal – 95, 120
 Kasiyanov, N. J. – 99
 Kaska, Radko – 137, 139, 144, 145
 Kavan, Antonín – 69, 138
 Kempný, Ján – 29
 Kevič, Šefik – 50
 Khlopkov, S. S. – 99
 Khorkov, J. P. – 166
 Kincl, František – 161
 Kirchberger, André – 81
 Kirsanov, P. A. – 99
 Kľačko, Jozef – 87

Klíma, Karel – 69, 107
 Kocinec, Alojz – 93
 Koiš, Jozef – 95
 Kolakovič, Tomislav – 135
 Komandera, Rudolf – 28, 29
 Kopřiva, Ladislav – 48
 Korbeř, Pavel – 120
 Košnar, Miloslav – 121, 145
 Košťál, Karel – 69, 106, 109
 Kotal, Jindřich – 69
 Kováč, Ján – 145, 156, 170, 180, 181
 Kovalenko, A. A. – 99
 Krajčík, Štefan – 18
 Krajňák, Demeter – 95
 Králka, Michal – 57
 Kraus, Martin – 58
 Krčmery, Silvester – 135
 Krištofy, Rudolf – 76
 Križko, Ján – 22
 Kšinant, Anton – 18
 Kubík, Štefan – 57
 Kubis, Pavel – 95
 Kubš, Matej – 93
 Kudrna, Josef – 107, 110
 Kuruc, Jozef – 95
 Kusý, Miroslav – 131, 159
 Kutepov, L. V. – 99
 Kuznetsov, I. N. – 99

L

Labanov, V. F. – 99
 Lančarič, Rudolf – 50
 Lebedev, A. S. – 99
 Lietavec, Jozef – 12
 Lichačev – 46
 Linart, Josef – 69
 Lipár, Martin – 57
 Lipka, František – 36, 40
 Löhner, Štefan – 93, 181
 Lorenc, Alojz – 161, 166, 170, 172, 181, 182

M

Majer, Ján – 93, 109, 117, 120
 Makarov – 46
 Malishev, N. M. – 99
 Maňák, Vladimír – 159

Markov, K. V. – 99
 Martinka, Severín – 125
 Martišek, Štefan – 117
 Matoušek, Vladimír – 69, 107
 Medvedev, P. N. – 99
 Meltzer, Anton – 28, 29
 Mielke, Erich – 139
 Mihalovič, Viliam – 22
 Mikloško, František – 135
 Miklovič, Ján – 95
 Mikulnikov, N. – 99
 Mikuš, Jozef A. – 74
 Milén, Ivo – 36
 Miller, Jaroslav – 69, 107
 Mišanko, Gustáv – 125
 Mišeje, František – 50
 Míkvy, Ferdinand – 93, 182
 Mosorjak, Jozef – 57
 Motl, Ladislav – 81
 Moučka, Milan – 69, 107
 Mozola, Jozef – 95, 107, 109
 Mumrikov, N. – 99

N

Nalivaiko, B. – 99
 Nemec, Jozef – 76
 Nezval, Stanislav – 161
 Nikolaiev, M. – 99
 Nosek, Václav – 28, 36,
 Novák, František – 57, 94, 107
 Novotný, Antonín – 73, 107,
 Novotný, Tibor – 168

O

Obuch, Otto – 29
 Obzina, Jaromír – 119, 135, 139, 145, 147
 Ohrablo, Cyril – 138
 Okáli, Daniel – 36, 40, 41
 Ottmar, Vojtech – 168
 Ožvolda, Vincent – 95, 125, 182, 183

P

Pafčo, Eduard – 93, 95, 100, 133, 183
 Parobek, Pavol – 57
 Pavel, Josef – 48, 115, 178
 Pelnář, Jan – 116, 120
 Pepich, Egyd – 120, 121, 125

Pestov, V. – 99
 Petráš, František – 22
 Pimianov, V. A. – 99
 Pinc, František – 170
 Pitra, František – 137
 Pixa, Kamil – 24
 Pješčak, Ján – 119, 121
 Pobeha, Ján – 93, 95, 100, 126, 126, 134,
 156, 183
 Podzemný, Čestmír – 133
 Pokorný, Bedřich – 24, 177
 Pol, B. K. – 99
 Polák, Štefan – 153
 Ponická, Hana – 131, 159
 Prchal, Antonín – 67, 69, 106, 109
 Prud'ko, S. V. – 99
 Předák, Alojz – 50
 Púčik, Albert – 18, 40, 41

R

Rašla, Anton – 28
 Rojko, Jozef – 40
 Romashko, K. I. – 99
 Rybín, Jiří – 69
 Řiha, Bohumil – 93, 94

S

Sadloň, Michal – 57
 Sacher, Richard – 172
 Sarnovský, Štefan – 120, 121
 Sedmík, Viktor – 14, 28, 30, 35, 36, 40,
 48, 50, 58, 183, 184
 Selecký, Anton – 159
 Semitchastnyj, Vladimir Jefimovitch –
 105
 Shigalov, V. M. – 99
 Sijka, Peter – 145
 Skripov, Ivan Fjodorovitch – 145
 Slánsky, Rudolf – 58
 Slížka, Ján – 137
 Smíšek, Karel – 69
 Stalin, J. V. – 67, 144
 Stavinoha, Josef – 69, 137, 138
 Strinka, Július – 131
 Sucký, Imrich – 73
 Supek, Adam – 95
 Sutor, Ján – 117

Svěchota, Jaroslav – 171
 Svoboda, František – 69
 Svoboda, Ludvík – 117

Š

Šilhavý, Jaroslav – 144
 Šilík, František – 95
 Šiller, František – 76
 Šimečka, Milan – 131
 Široký, Viliam – 48, 50
 Šoral, Václav – 135
 Šostek, Karol – 45
 Šostek, Róbert – 45
 Štefula, Michal – 22
 Štrougal, Lubomír – 105, 107, 109, 110
 Švanda, Pavol – 153

T

Tatarka, Dominik – 123, 131
 Telnov, P. F. – 99
 Teplov, B. V. – 99
 Tchernov, F. G. – 99
 Tokarev, A. A. – 99
 Tököly, Gustáv – 95
 Tomašovič, Jozef – 57
 Tomiška, František – 57, 93
 Trojan, Jozef – 50, 176
 Tunega, Anton – 18, 40, 41
 Turošík, Jozef – 144, 145

U

Ursíny, Ján – 29

V

Vadovický, Jozef – 125

Vajnar, Vraislav – 166
 Valášek, Oskar – 48, 50, 58, 99, 176, 177, 184

Váňa, Rudolf – 69

Vašek, František – 121

Vavro, Bohuš – 93, 95, 100, 109, 145

Vavro, Jozef – 117, 126, 156, 170

Velecký, Vladimír – 45

Velgos, Andrej – 184

Veselý, Jindřich – 28, 36, 38

Vicen, Jozef – 40, 41

Vidiečan, František – 57

Viktorin, Rudolf – 12, 14, 28, 36, 40, 50, 58, 184 opraviť všade na Viktorin (s krátkym „i“), je napísané Víktorín

Vlček, Jan – 69

Vojtaššák, Ján – 135

Vomáčka, Miroslav – 57

Vosecký, Jaroslav – 144

Vražda, Jozef – 36

Vykypěl, Karel – 170

W

Weihrauch, M. – 76

Wojtyla, Karol – 135

Z

Zápotocký, Antonín – 67, 68

Zarabetsky, S. N. – 99

Zíka, Karel – 107

Zhupikov, T. N. – 99

Ž

Žemlička, Vladimír – 93, 94

Matej Medvecký, Jerguš Sivoš, Peter Jašek

**Following the Footsteps of Iron Felix
The State Security in Slovakia, 1945 – 1989**

Published by
Ústav pamäti národa
(Nation's Memory Institute)
Námestie slobody 6
817 83 Bratislava 15
Slovakia
www.upn.sk

First Edition

Peer reviewers of the Slovak text
Mgr. Ľubomír Morbacher, PhD.
PhDr. Prokop Tomek

Copy editor Alžbeta Poparová
Translation and linguistic editor AJS Management s.r.o.
Design and typeset Bruno Musil
Printed by Róbert Jurových – Nikara
Printed in Slovakia

Front cover picture:
Picture of Iron Felix Edmundovich Dzerzhinsky

© Ústav pamäti národa 2012
All rights reserved

ISBN 978-80-89335-53-4

